



GB05/00545

INVESTOR IN PEOPLE

The Patent Office Concept House Cardiff Road Newport South Wales NP10 8QQ

REC'D 1 0 MAR 2005

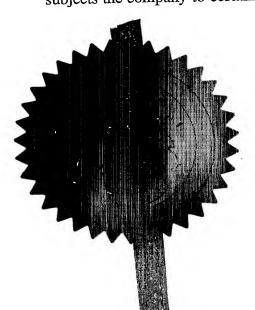
WIPO PCT

I, the undersigned, being an officer duly authorised in accordance with Section 74(1) and (4) of the Deregulation & Contracting Out Act 1994, to sign and issue certificates on behalf of the Comptroller-General, hereby certify that annexed hereto is a true copy of the documents as originally filed in connection with the patent application identified therein.

In accordance with the Patents (Companies Re-registration) Rules 1982, if a company named in this certificate and any accompanying documents has re-registered under the Companies Act 1980 with the same name as that with which it was registered immediately before re-registration save for the substitution as, or inclusion as, the last part of the name of the words "public limited company" or their equivalents in Welsh, references to the name of the company in this certificate and any accompanying documents shall be treated as references to the name with which it is so re-registered.

In accordance with the rules, the words "public limited company" may be replaced by p.l.c., plc, P.L.C. or PLC.

Re-registration under the Companies Act does not constitute a new legal entity but merely subjects the company to certain additional company law rules.



Signed

Dated

12 January 2005

PRIORITY DOCUMENT
SUBMITTED OR TRANSMITTED IN

COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 17.1(a) OR (b)

An Executive Agency of the Department of Trade and Industry



.

(Rule 16)

THE PATENT OFFICE K

16 OCT 2004

Patent Office

180CT04 E934182-1 D02934_____ P01/7700 0.00-0423039.7 NONE

The Patent Office

Request for grant of a patent
(See the notes on the back of this form-You can also get an

(See the notes on the back of this form: Four-can-asso-genuit, explanatory leaflet from the Patent Office to help you fill in this form)

1 6 OCT 2004

Cardiff Road Newport South Wales NP10 8QQ

Your reference

101379-3

2. Patent application number (The Patent Office will fill in this part)

0423039.7

3. Full name, address and postcode of the or of each applicant (underline all surnames)

AstraZeneca AB SE-151 85 Sodertalje Sweden

Patents ADP number (if you know it)

07822448003

If the applicant is a corporate body, give the country/state of its incorporation

Sweden

Title of the invention

COMPOUNDS

5. Name of your agent (if you have one)

"Address for service" in the United Kingdom to which all correspondence should be sent (including the postcode)

AstraZeneca Global Intellectual Property P O Box 272 Mereside, Alderley Park Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4GR

Patents ADP number (if you know it)

08179707001

6. If you are declaring priority from one or more earlier patent applications, give the country and the date of filing of the or of each of these earlier applications and (if you know it) the or each application number

Country

Priority application number (if you know it)

Date of filing (day / month / year)

7. If this application is divided or otherwise derived from an earlier UK application, give the number and the filing date of the earlier application

Number of earlier application

Date of filing (day / month / year)

- 8. Is a statement of inventorship and of right to grant of a patent required in support of this request? (Answer 'Yes' if:
 - a) any applicant named in part 3 is not an inventor, or
 - b) there is an inventor who is not named as an applicant, or
 - c) any named applicant is a corporate body. See note (d))

Patents Form 1/77

Patents Form 1/77

 Enter the number of sheets for any of the following items you are filing with this form.
 Do not count copies of the same document



Continuation sheets of this form

Description

110

Claim (s)

Abstract

0

Drawing (s)

10. If you are also filing any of the following, state how many against each item.

Priority documents

Translations of priority documents

Statement of inventorship and right to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)

Request for preliminary examination and search (Patents Form 9/77)

Request for substantive examination (Patents Form 10/77)

Any other documents (please specify)

11.

I/We request the grant of a patent on the basis of this application.

Signature

Miss Jennifer Bennett

, 01625 230148

Name and daytime telephone number of person to contact in the United Kingdom

Warning

After an application for a patent has been filed, the Comptroller of the Patent Office will consider whether publication or communication of the invention should be prohibited or restricted under Section 22 of the Patents Act 1977. You will be informed if it is necessary to prohibit or restrict your invention in this way. Furthermore, if you live in the United Kingdom, Section 23 of the Patents Act 1977 stops you from applying for a patent abroad without first getting written permission from the Patent Office unless an application has been filed at least 6 weeks beforehand in the United Kingdom for a patent for the same invention and either no direction prohibiting publication or communication has been given, or any such direction has been revoked.

Notes

- a) If you need help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 08459 500505.
- b) Write your answers in capital letters using black ink or you may type them.
- c) If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
- d) If you have answered 'Yes' Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
- e) Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
- f) For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.



10

COMPOUNDS

The present invention relates to a group of benzoyl amino heterocyclyl compounds which are useful in the treatment or prevention of a disease or medical condition mediated 5 through glucokinase (GLK or GK), leading to a decreased glucose threshold for insulin secretion. In addition the compounds are predicted to lower blood glucose by increasing hepatic glucose uptake. Such compounds may have utility in the treatment of Type 2 diabetes and obesity. The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising said compounds and to methods of treatment of diseases mediated by GLK using said compounds.

In the pancreatic β -cell and liver parenchymal cells the main plasma membrane glucose transporter is GLUT2. Under physiological glucose concentrations the rate at which GLUT2 transports glucose across the membrane is not rate limiting to the overall rate of glucose uptake in these cells. The rate of glucose uptake is limited by the rate of phosphorylation of glucose to glucose-6-phosphate (G-6-P) which is catalysed by glucokinase 15 (GLK) [1]. GLK has a high (6-10mM) Km for glucose and is not inhibited by physiological concentrations of G-6-P [1]. GLK expression is limited to a few tissues and cell types, most notably pancreatic β -cells and liver cells (hepatocytes) [1]. In these cells GLK activity is rate limiting for glucose utilisation and therefore regulates the extent of glucose induced insulin secretion and hepatic glycogen synthesis. These processes are critical in the maintenance of 20 whole body glucose homeostasis and both are dysfunctional in diabetes [2].

In one sub-type of diabetes, Maturity-Onset Diabetes of the Young Type 2 (MODY-2), the diabetes is caused by GLK loss of function mutations [3, 4]. Hyperglycaemia in MODY-2 patients results from defective glucose utilisation in both the pancreas and liver [5]. Defective glucose utilisation in the pancreas of MODY-2 patients results in a raised threshold for 25 glucose stimulated insulin secretion. Conversely, rare activating mutations of GLK reduce this threshold resulting in familial hyperinsulinism [6, 6a, 7]. In addition to the reduced GLK activity observed in MODY-2 diabetics, hepatic glucokinase activity is also decreased in type 2 diabetics [8]. Importantly, global or liver selective overexpression of GLK prevents or reverses the development of the diabetic phenotype in both dietary and genetic models of the 30 disease [9-12]. Moreover, acute treatment of type 2 diabetics with fructose improves glucose tolerance through stimulation of hepatic glucose utilisation [13]. This effect is believed to be mediated through a fructose induced increase in cytosolic GLK activity in the hepatocyte by the mechanism described below [13].

Hepatic GLK activity is inhibited through association with GLK regulatory protein (GLKRP). The GLK/GLKRP complex is stabilised by fructose-6-phosphate (F6P) binding to the GLKRP and destabilised by displacement of this sugar phosphate by fructose-1-phosphate (F1P). F1P is generated by fructokinase mediated phosphorylation of dietary fructose. Consequently, GLK/GLKRP complex integrity and hepatic GLK activity is regulated in a nutritionally dependent manner as F6P is dominant in the post-absorptive state whereas F1P predominates in the post-prandial state. In contrast to the hepatocyte, the pancreatic β-cell expresses GLK in the absence of GLKRP. Therefore, β-cell GLK activity is regulated extensively by the availability of its substrate, glucose. Small molecules may activate GLK either directly or through destabilising the GLK/GLKRP complex. The former class of compounds are predicted to stimulate glucose utilisation in both the liver and the pancreas whereas the latter are predicted to act exclusively in the liver. However, compounds with either profile are predicted to be of therapeutic benefit in treating Type 2 diabetes as this disease is characterised by defective glucose utilisation in both tissues.

GLK, GLKRP and the KATP channel are expressed in neurones of the hypothalamus, a region of the brain that is important in the regulation of energy balance and the control of food intake [14-18]. These neurones have been shown to express orectic and anorectic 20 neuropeptides [15, 19, 20] and have been assumed to be the glucose-sensing neurones within the hypothalamus that are either inhibited or excited by changes in ambient glucose concentrations [17, 19, 21, 22]. The ability of these neurones to sense changes in glucose levels is defective in a variety of genetic and experimentally induced models of obesity [23-28]. Intracerebroventricular (icv) infusion of glucose analogues, that are competitive 25 inhibitors of glucokinase, stimulate food intake in lean rats [29, 30]. In contrast, icv infusion of glucose suppresses feeding [31]. Thus, small molecule activators of GLK may decrease food intake and weight gain through central effects on GLK. Therefore, GLK activators may be of therapeutic use in treating eating disorders, including obesity, in addition to diabetes. The hypothalamic effects will be additive or synergistic to the effects of the same compounds 30 acting in the liver and/or pancreas in normalising glucose homeostasis, for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes. Thus the GLK/GLKRP system can be described as a potential "Diabesity" target (of benefit in both Diabetes and Obesity).



GLK is also expressed in specific entero-endocrine cells where it is believed to control the glucose sensitive secretion of the incretin peptides GIP (glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide) and GLP-1 (Glucagon-Like Peptide-1) from gut K-cells and L-cells respectively (32, 33, 34). Therefore, small molecule activators of GLK may have additional beneficial effects on insulin secretion, b-cell function and survival and body weight as a consequence of stimulating GIP and GLP-1 secretion from these entero-endocrine cells.

In WO00/58293 and WO01/44216 (Roche), a series of benzylcarbamoyl compounds are described as glucokinase activators. The mechanism by which such compounds activate GLK is assessed by measuring the direct effect of such compounds in an assay in which GLK activity is linked to NADH production, which in turn is measured optically - see details of the *in vitro* assay described hereinafter. Compounds of the present invention may activate GLK directly or may activate GLK by inhibiting the interaction of GLKRP with GLK.

Further GLK activators have been described in WO03/095438 (substituted phenylacetamides, Roche), WO03/055482 (carboxamide and sulphonamide derivatives, Novo Nordisk), WO2004/002481 (arylcarbonyl derivatives, Novo Nordisk), and in WO03/080585 (amino-substituted benzoylaminoheterocycles, Banyu).

Our International application Number: WO03/000267 describes a group of benzoyl amino pyridyl carboxylic acids which are activators of the enzyme glucokinase (GLK).

Our International application Number: WO03/015774 describes compounds of the 20 Formula (A):

$$(R^1)_m$$
 $(R^2)_n$
 (A)

wherein R^3 is a substituted heterocycle, and wherein the substituents R^1 , R^2 and those on the heterocycle R^3 are selected such that the compounds are overall neutral.

We have surprisingly found a small group of compounds, generally a selected subgroup of those described in WO 03/015774, which have generally superior potency for the GLK enzyme, and more advantageous physical properties, including, for example, higher aqueous solubility, higher permeability, and/or lower plasma protein binding. Consequently, such compounds would be expected to display higher plasma free drug levels and superior in vivo efficacy after oral dosing as determined, for example, by activity in Oral Glucose

Tolerance Tests (OGTTs). Therefore this group of compounds would be expected to provide superior oral exposure at a lower dose and thereby be particularly suitable for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease or medical condition mediated through GLK.

Thus, according to the first aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of 5 Formula (I):

$$\mathbb{R}^{1}$$
 \mathbb{R}^{1}
 \mathbb{R}^{2}
 \mathbb{R}^{3}
 \mathbb{R}^{3}
 \mathbb{R}^{3}
 \mathbb{R}^{3}

wherein:

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

10 R² is selected from -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, -SO₂NR⁴R⁵, -S(O)_pR⁴ and HET-2;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring containing a nitrogen atom in the 2-position and optionally 1 or 2 further ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon atom, or on a ring nitrogen atom provided it is not thereby quaternised, with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

15 R^6 :

HET-2 is a 4-, 5- or 6-membered, C- or N-linked heterocyclyl ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-, and wherein a sulphur atom in the heterocyclic ring may optionally be oxidised to a S(O) or $S(O)_2$ group, which ring is optionally substituted on an available

20 carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁷;
R³ is selected from halo, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methyl, methoxy and cyano;

R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷ and HET-2;

R⁵ is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;



or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3;

R⁶ is independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl,

- 5 di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4;
 - R^7 is selected from $-OR^5$, (1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, $-C(O)NR^4R^5$, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and $-S(O)pR^5$;
 - HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom)
- independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to a S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or
 - HET-3 is an N-linked, 7 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring,
- optionally containing 1 further heteroatom (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, S and N, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-group and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to a S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or
- 20 HET-3 is an 6-10 membered bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 further nitrogen atom (in addition to the linking N atom) wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 substituent selected from hydroxy and R³; R⁸ is selected from -OR⁵, (1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, (1-4C)alkylamino,
- 25 di(1-4C)alkylamino, HET-3 (wherein said ring is unsubstituted), (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and -S(O)pR⁵;
 - HET-4 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-or N- linked unsubstituted heteroaryl ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S;
 - p is (independently at each occurrence) 0, 1 or 2;
- 30 m is 0 or 1;
 - n is 0, 1 or 2;
 - provided that when m is 0, then n is 1 or 2;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof;

substituents independently selected from R⁸.

with the proviso that compounds exemplified in WO2004/076420, which would otherwise fall within the scope of this invention, are excluded.

In a further aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of the formula (I), or 5 a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein:

HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to a S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2

It will be understood that when R^4 is $-C(O)NR^5R^5$, each R^5 is independently selected from hydrogen and (1-4C)alkyl, and therefore this definition of R^4 includes (but is not limited to) $-CONH_2$, -CONHMe, $-CONMe_2$ and -CONMeEt.

It will be understood that where a compound of the formula (I) contains more than one HET-2 ring, they may be the same or different.

It will be understood that where a compound of the formula (I) contains more than one group R^4 , they may be the same or different.

It will be understood that where a compound of the formula (I) contains more than one 20 group R⁵, they may be the same or different.

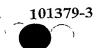
It will be understood that where a compound of the formula (I) contains more than one group \mathbb{R}^8 , they may be the same or different.

A similar convention applies for all other groups and substituents on a compound of formula (I) as hereinbefore defined.

Compounds of Formula (I) may form salts which are within the ambit of the invention. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are preferred although other salts may be useful in, for example, isolating or purifying compounds.

In another aspect, the invention relates to compounds of formula (I) as hereinabove defined or to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

In another aspect, the invention relates to compounds of formula (I) as hereinabove defined or to a pro-drug thereof. Suitable examples of pro-drugs of compounds of formula (I) are in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of formula (I). Therefore in another aspect, the



invention relates to compounds of formula (I) as hereinabove defined or to an in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

In this specification the generic term "alkyl" includes both straight-chain and branched-chain alkyl groups. However references to individual alkyl groups such as "propyl" are specific for the straight chain version only and references to individual branched-chain alkyl groups such as t-butyl are specific for the branched chain version only. For example, "(1-4C)alkyl" includes methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl and t-butyl. An analogous convention applies to other generic terms.

For the avoidance of doubt, reference to the group HET-1 containing a nitrogen in the 2-position, is intended to refer to the 2-position relative to the amide nitrogen atom to which the group is attached. For example, the following structures are encompassed (but not limited to):

Suitable examples of HET-1 as a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring as hereinbefore defined, include thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl and triazolyl.

It will be understood that HET-2 can be a saturated, or partially or fully unsaturated ring. Suitable examples of HET-2 include azetidinyl, furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, 2-oxo-1,3,4-(4-triazolinyl), 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, pyranyl, and 4-pyridonyl.

It will be understood that HET-2 may be linked by any appropriate available C or N atom, therefore for example, for HET-2 as "imidazolyl" includes 1-, 2-, 4- and 5- imidazolyl.

Suitable examples of HET-3 as a 4-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring are morpholino, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl and azetidinyl.

Suitable examples of HET-3 as a 7-membered saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring are homopiperazinyl, homo-morpholino, homo-thiomorpholino (and versions thereof wherein the sulfur is oxidised to an SO or S(O)₂ group) and homo-piperidinyl.

Suitable examples of HET-3 as an 6-10 membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring are bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring such as those illustrated by the structures shown below (wherein the dotted line indicates the point of attachment to the rest of the molecule):

tert-butyl carbonyl.

Suitable examples of HET-4 are furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and triazolyl.

It will be appreciated that, where definitions of heterocylyl groups HET-1 to HET-4 encompass heteroaryl rings which may be substituted on nitrogen, such substitution may not result in charged quaternary nitrogen atoms. It will be appreciated that the definitions of HET-1 to HET-4 are not intended to include any O-O, O-S or S-S bonds. It will be appreciated that the definitions of HET-1 to HET-4 are not intended to include unstable structures.

Examples of (1-4C)alkyl include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl and tert-butyl; 10 examples of (3-6C)cycloalkyl include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl; examples of halo include fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo; examples of hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl include hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxyisopropyl and 4-hydroxybutyl; examples of (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl include methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, tert-butoxymethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, 15 methoxypropyl, 2-methoxypropyl and methoxybutyl; examples of (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl include methylsulfinylmethyl, ethylsulfinylmethyl, ethylsulfinylethyl, methylsulfinylpropyl, methylsulfinylbutyl, methylsulfonylmethyl, ethylsulfonylmethyl, ethylsulfonylethyl, methylsulfonylpropyl, methylsulfonylbutyl, methylthiomethyl, ethylthiomethyl, ethylthioethyl, methylthiopropyl, and methylthiobutyl; examples of amino(1-20 4C)alkyl include aminomethyl, aminoethyl, 2-aminopropyl, 3-aminopropyl, 1-aminoisopropyl and 4-aminobutyl; examples of (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl include (Nmethyl)aminomethyl, (N-ethyl)aminomethyl, 1-((N-methyl)amino)ethyl, 2-((N-methyl)amino)ethyl, 2-((N-methyl)aminomethyl, 2-((N-methyl)aminomethyl)aminomethyl, 2-((N-methyl)aminomethyl, 2-((N-methyl)aminomethyl)aminomethyl, methyl)amino)ethyl, (N-ethyl)aminoethyl, (N-methyl)aminopropyl, and 4-((Nmethyl)amino)butyl; examples of di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl include 25 dimethylaminomethyl, methyl(ethyl)aminomethyl, methyl(ethyl)aminoethyl, (N,N-

dimethylaminomethyl, methyl(ethyl)aminomethyl, methyl(ethyl)aminoethyl, (N,N-dimethyl)aminoethyl, (N,N-dimethyl)aminopropyl and (N,N-dimethyl)aminobutyl; examples of (1-4C)alkylamino include methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, butylamino and tert-butylamino; examples of di(1-4C)alkylamino include dimethylamino, methyl(ethyl)amino, diethylamino, dipropylamino, di-isopropylamino and dibutylamino; examples of -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl include methylcarbonyl, ethylcarbonyl, propylcarbonyl and

It is to be understood that, insofar as certain of the compounds of Formula (I) defined above may exist in optically active or racemic forms by virtue of one or more asymmetric carbon atoms, the invention includes in its definition any such optically active or racemic form which possesses the property of stimulating GLK directly or inhibiting the GLK/GLKRP interaction. The synthesis of optically active forms may be carried out by standard techniques of organic chemistry well known in the art, for example by synthesis from optically active starting materials or by resolution of a racemic form. It is also to be understood that certain compounds may exist in tautomeric forms and that the invention also relates to any and all tautomeric forms of the compounds of the invention which activate GLK.

In one embodiment of the invention are provided compounds of formula (I), in an alternative embodiment are provided pharmaceutically-acceptable salts of compounds of formula (I), in a further alternative embodiment are provided in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of formula (I), and in a further alternative embodiment are provided pharmaceutically-acceptable salts of in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of formula (I).

Preferred values of each variable group are as follows. Such values may be used where appropriate with any of the values, definitions, claims, aspects or embodiments defined hereinbefore or hereinafter. In particular, each may be used as an individual limitation on the broadest definition of formula (I). Further, each of the following values may be used in combination with one or more of the other following values to limit the broadest defintion of formula (I).

(1) R¹ is methoxymethyl and the configuration is preferably (S), that is:

- (2) R^2 is $-C(O)NR^4R^5$
- (3) R^2 is $-SO_2NR^4R^5$
- 25 (4) R^2 is $-S(O)_p R^4$
 - (5) R^2 is HET-2
 - (6) m is 1 and \mathbb{R}^2 is in the para position relative to the ether linkage
 - (7) m is 1 and n is 0 or 1
 - (8) m is 1 and n is 0
- 30 (9) m is 1, n is 0 and R² is in the para position relative to the ether linkage

101379-3

- (10) m is 1, n is 1, R^2 is in the para position relative to the ether linkage, R^3 is in the ortho position relative to the ether linkage
- (11) n is 0
- (12) n is 1
- 5 (13) n is 2
 - (14) n is 2 and both R³ are halo
 - (14a) n is 2 and each R³ is independently halo or methoxy
 - (15) m is 1, n is 2 and R² is in the para position relative to the ether linkage
 - (16) m is 1, n is 2, R² is in the para position relative to the ether linkage and each R³ is in an
- 10 ortho position relative to the ether linkage
 - (17) m is 1, n is 2, both R^3 are halo, R^2 is in the para position relative to the ether linkage and each R^3 is in an ortho position relative to the ether linkage
 - (18) R³ is fluoromethyl or difluoromethyl
 - (19) R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl
- 15 (20) R^3 is halo
 - (21) R³ is chloro or fluoro
 - (22) R³ is fluoro
 - (23) n is 2 and both R³ are fluoro,
 - (24) n is 2, both R³ are fluoro and are in the 3- and 5-positions (meta-positions) relative to the
- 20 ether linkage
 - (25) m is 1, n is 2, R^2 is in the para position relative to the ether linkage, both R^3 are fluoro and are in the 3- and 5-positions relative to the ether linkage
 - (26) p is 0
 - (27) p is 1
- 25 (28) p is 2
 - (29) HET-1 is a 5-membered heteroaryl ring
 - (30) HET-1 is a 6-membered heteroaryl ring
 - (31) HET-1 is substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁶
 - (32) HET-1 is substituted with 1 substituent selected from R⁶
- 30 (33) HET-1 is unsubstituted
 - (34) HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, and triazolyl

- (35) HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl
- (36) HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl
- (37) HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, pyrazolyl and oxazolyl
- 5 (38) HET-1 is selected from thiadiazolyl and oxadiazolyl
 - (39) HET-1 is selected from 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl and 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl
 - (40) HET-1 is selected from 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl
 - (41) HET-1 is pyrazolyl
 - (42) HET-1 is pyridyl or pyrazinyl
- 10 (42a) HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyridyl;
 - (43) R⁶ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4
 - (44) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, hydroxymethyl, methoxymethyl, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, dimethylaminomethyl
- 15 (45) R⁶ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, and di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl
 - (46) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl
- 20 (47) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, hydroxymethyl and methoxymethyl
 - (48) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro and fluoro
 - (49) R⁶ is methyl
 - (50) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-
- 25 methylaminomethyl, dimethylaminomethyl, hydroxymethyl and methoxymethyl
 - (51) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, dimethylaminomethyl, hydroxymethyl and methoxymethyl
 - (51a) R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and methoxymethyl
 - (52) when 2 substituents R⁶ are present, both are selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro
- 30 and fluoro; preferably both are methyl
 - (53) R^6 is selected from (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4
 - (54) R⁶ is HET-4



- (55) HET-4 is selected from furyl, pyrrolyl and thienyl
- (56) HET-4 is furyl
- (57) R⁴ is hydrogen
- (58) R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2,
- 5 -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵]
 - (59) R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [substituted by 1 substituent selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵]
 - $(60) R^4$ is (1-4C)alkyl
- 10 (61) R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl substituted by -OR⁵
 - (62) R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl substituted by HET-2
 - (63) R⁴ is (3-6C)cycloalkyl, particularly cyclopropyl
 - (64) R⁴ is (3-6C)cycloalkyl substituted by a group selected from R⁷
 - (65) R^4 is (3-6C)cycloalkyl substituted by a group selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl
- 15 (66) R^4 is HET-2
 - (67) R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, and (1-4C)alkyl substituted with -OR⁵
 - (68) HET-2 is unsubstituted
 - (69) HET-2 is substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy and (1-4C)alkoxy
- 20 (70) HET-2 is a fully saturated ring system
 - (671) HET-2 is a fully unsaturated ring system
 - (72) HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,
- 25 tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl
 - (73) HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and tetrahydropyranyl
 - (74) HET-2 is selected from furyl, thianyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl,
- 30 pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl
 - (75) HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-

oxopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, and 2-oxoimidazolidinyl

- (76) HET-2 is selected from morpholino, furyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl,
- tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, and 2-oxoimidazolidinyl (77) HET-2 is selected from morpholino, furyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, and 2-oxoimidazolidinyl
 - (78) R⁵ is hydrogen
- 10 (79) R⁵ is (1-4)alkyl, preferably methyl
 - (80) R⁵ is hydrogen or methyl
 - (81) R^7 is selected from $-OR^5$, (1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, $-C(O)NR^4R^5$, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, and hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl
 - (82) R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵, (1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, and hydroxy(1-
- 15 4C)alkyl
 - (83) R^7 is selected from hydroxy, methoxy, -COMe, -CONH₂, -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, and hydroxymethyl
 - (84) R⁷ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy and (1-4C)alkoxy
 - (85) R⁷ is selected from methyl, ethyl, methoxy and hydroxy
- 20 (86) R⁸ is selected from methyl, hydroxy, methoxy, -COMe, -CONH₂, -CONHMe, -CONMe₂, hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, -NHMe and -NMe₂(87) R⁸ is selected from morpholino, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl and azetidinyl
 - (88) R⁸ is selected from methyl, -COMe, -CONH₂, hydroxyethyl and hydroxy
 - (89) HET-3 is a fully saturated ring
- 25 (90) HET-3 is selected from morpholino, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl and azetidinyl (91) R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a ring as defined by HET-3
 - (92) HET-3 is selected from pyrrolidinyl and azetidinyl
 - (93) HET-3 is azetidinyl
- 30 (94) HET-3 is a 4 to 6-membered saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring as hereinbefore defined
 - (95) HET-3 is a 7-membered saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring as hereinbefore defined

(96) HET-3 is an 6 to 10-membered bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring as hereinbefore defined

According to a further feature of the invention there is provided the following preferred groups of compounds of the invention:

In a further aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

 R^2 is selected from $-C(O)NR^4R^5$, $-SO_2NR^4R^5$, $-S(O)_pR^4$ and HET-2;

- 10 HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring containing a nitrogen atom in the 2-position and optionally 1, 2 or 3 further ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon atom, or on a ring nitrogen atom provided it is not thereby quaternised, with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁶;
- 15 HET-2 is a 5- or 6-membered, C- or N-linked heterocyclyl ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-, and wherein a sulphur atom in the heterocyclic ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group, which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁷;
- 20 R³ is selected from halo, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methyl, methoxy and cyano;

 R^4 is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵] and HET-2; R^5 is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;

or R4 and R5 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4-6

25 membered heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3;

 R^6 is independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4;

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by

a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or $S(O)_2$ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^8 ;

R⁸ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

5 HET-4 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-or N- linked unsubstituted heteroaryl ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S;

p is (independently at each occurrence) 0, 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

10 provided that when m is 0, then n is 1 or 2; or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

15 R^2 is selected from $-C(O)NR^4R^5$, $-SO_2NR^4R^5$, $-S(O)_pR^4$ and HET-2;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring containing a nitrogen atom in the 2-position and optionally 1, 2 or 3 further ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon atom, or on a ring nitrogen atom provided it is not thereby quaternised, with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected

20 from R^6 ;

HET-2 is a 5- or 6-membered, C- or N-linked heterocyclyl ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-, and wherein a sulphur atom in the heterocyclic ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or $S(O)_2$ group, which ring is optionally substituted on an available

carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁷;

R³ is selected from halo, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methyl, methoxy and cyano;

 R^4 is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵] and HET-2; R^5 is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;

30 or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3;

 R^6 is independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4;

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

5 HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or

HET-3 is an N-linked, 7 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 further heteroatom (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, S and N, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-group and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or $S(O)_2$

15 group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or

HET-3 is an 6-10 membered bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 further nitrogen atom (in addition to the linking N atom) wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 substituent selected from R³;

R⁸ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

HET-4 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-or N- linked unsubstituted heteroaryl ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S;

p is (independently at each occurrence) 0, 1 or 2;

25 m is 0 or 1;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

provided that when m is 0, then n is 1 or 2;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

30 hereinbefore defined wherein:

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

 R^2 is selected from $-C(O)NR^4R^5$, $-SO_2NR^4R^5$, $-S(O)_pR^4$ and HET-2;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring containing a nitrogen atom in the 2-position and optionally 1 or 2 further ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon atom, or on a ring nitrogen atom provided it is not thereby quaternised, with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from 5 R⁶;

HET-2 is a 4-, 5- or 6-membered, C- or N-linked heterocyclyl ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-, and wherein a sulphur atom in the heterocyclic ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or $S(O)_2$ group, which ring is optionally substituted on an available

10 carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁷;

R³ is selected from halo, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methyl, methoxy and cyano;

R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and 15 -C(O)NR⁵R⁵l;

R⁵ is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;

or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4-6 membered heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3;

R⁶ is independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-

20 4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4;

 R^7 is selected from -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and -S(O)pR⁵;

HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring,

- optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸;
- R⁸ is selected from -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, (1-4C)alkylamino, di(1-4C)alkylamino, HET-3 (wherein said ring is unsubstituted), (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and -S(O)pR⁵;

HET-4 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-or N- linked unsubstituted heteroaryl ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S;

p is (independently at each occurrence) 0, 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

5 n is 0, 1 or 2;

provided that when m is 0, then n is 1 or 2;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein:

10 R¹ is methoxymethyl;

R² is selected from -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, -SO₂NR⁴R⁵, -S(O)_pR⁴ and HET-2;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring containing a nitrogen atom in the 2-position and optionally 1 or 2 further ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon atom, or on a ring nitrogen atom

15 provided it is not thereby quaternised, with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁶;

HET-2 is a 4-, 5- or 6-membered, C- or N-linked heterocyclyl ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a $-CH_2$ - group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-, and wherein a sulphur atom in the heterocyclic ring may optionally

20 be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group, which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁷;

 R^3 is selected from halo, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methyl, methoxy and cyano;

R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from 25 HET-2, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵ is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;

or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3;

30 R⁶ is independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4;

 R^7 is selected from -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and -S(O)pR⁵;

HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom)

5 independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or

HET-3 is an N-linked, 7 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring,

- optionally containing 1 further heteroatom (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, S and N, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-group and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or
- 15 HET-3 is an 6-10 membered bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 further nitrogen atom (in addition to the linking N atom), wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 substituent selected from R³;

R⁸ is selected from -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, (1-4C)alkylamino, di(1-4C)alkylamino,

20 HET-3 (wherein said ring is unsubstituted), (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and $-S(O)pR^5$;

HET-4 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-or N- linked unsubstituted heteroaryl ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S;

p is (independently at each occurrence) 0, 1 or 2;

25 m is 0 or 1;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

provided that when m is 0, then n is 1 or 2;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

30 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from

5 R^7) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

HET-2 is a 5- or 6- membered heterocyclyl ring as hereinbefore defined, containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

10 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

15 HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

HET-2, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from

20 R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is a 5- or 6- membered heterocyclyl ring as hereinbefore defined, containing 1 or 2

25 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; and

 R^7 is selected from $-OR^5$ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

30 R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^4 is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and $-C(O)NR^5R^5$];

5 R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

 R^6 is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-

dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

 R^7 is selected from $-OR^5$ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

20 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^4 is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and $-C(O)NR^5R^5$];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

25 R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,

30 tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

5 HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

10 HET-2, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and $-C(O)NR^5R^5$];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl,

15 pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl,

1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

20 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

25 R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl,

30 and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl; or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

5 R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

10 R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and HET-2;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl,

15 and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from morpholino, furyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, and 2-oxoimidazolidinyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

20 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

25 HET-1 is selected from pyridyl and pyridazinyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^4 is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R^7) and HET-2;

30 R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

 R^6 is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from morpholino, furyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, and 2-oxoimidazolidinyl; and R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

5 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

10 HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and HET-2;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl,

20 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, and 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl; and

 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

25 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

30 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^4 is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R^7) and HET-2;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is piperidinyl or piperazinyl; and

5 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

10 m is 1 and n is 0;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$;

R⁴ is piperidinyl, optionally substituted with methyl;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

15 R⁶ is methyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

20 m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl and pyridazinyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵] and HET-2;

25 R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl,

2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,

30 tetrahydropyranyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, and 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl; and

R⁷ is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

5 HET-1 is selected from pyridyl and pyridazinyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵] and HET-2;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

10 R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is piperidinyl or piperazinyl; and

 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

15 In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl

20 and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 ${\ensuremath{\text{R}}}^4$ and ${\ensuremath{\text{R}}}^5$ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholino,

piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl or azetidinyl ring, which ring is optionally substituted on

25 a carbon or nitrogen atom by R⁸;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl; and

 R^8 is selected from hydroxy, (1-4C)alkoxy and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

30 In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

5 R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholino, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl or azetidinyl ring, which ring is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom by R⁸;

 R^6 is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl; and

10 R⁸ is pyrrolidine or piperidine;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

15 m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

20 R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholino, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl or azetidinyl ring, which ring is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom by (1-4C)alkyl; and

 R^6 is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

25 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

30 HET-1 is selected from pyridyl and pyridazinyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$ or $-SO_2NR^4R^5$;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholino, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl or azetidinyl ring, which ring is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom by (1-4C)alkyl; and

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

10 m is 1 and n is 0;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$;

R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, or piperazinyl ring, which ring is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom by (1-

15 4C) alkyl or by a pyrrolidinyl ring;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

20 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$:

25 R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form an azetidinyl ring which ring is optionally substituted on a carbon atom by hydroxy;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, hydroxymethyl, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

30 In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$;

R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 7-membered ring HET-3 which ring is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom by methyl;

5 R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, hydroxymethyl, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

10 R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;

 R^2 is $-CONR^4R^5$;

R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 6-10 membered

15 bicyclic heterocyclic ring HET-3;

 R^6 is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, hydroxymethyl, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

20 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

25 p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^4 is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R^7) and $-C(O)NR^5R^5$];

30 R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

HET-2 is a 5- or 6- membered heterocyclyl ring as hereinbefore defined, containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

5 m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

10 R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl,

15 and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is a 5- or 6- membered heterocyclyl ring as hereinbefore defined, containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

20 In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl,

25 isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

30 HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxozolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-

5 dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl:

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

10 R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

15 p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and HET-2;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

20 R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

25 R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

30 m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵];

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

5 R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,

tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

15 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

20 p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl, [optionally substituted by -OR⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and HET-2;

R⁵is hydrogen or methyl;

25 R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

30 R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

```
R<sup>1</sup> is methoxymethyl:
       m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;
       HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl,
       isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl:
   5 R^2 is -S(O)pR^4;
       p is 1 or 2;
      R<sup>3</sup> is halo or trifluoromethyl;
      R^4 is (1-4C)alkyl;
      R<sup>6</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl,
  10 and dimethylaminomethyl:
      or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.
              In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as
      hereinbefore defined wherein
      R<sup>1</sup> is methoxymethyl;
 15 m is 1 and n is 0;
     HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;
     R^2 is -S(O)pR^4;
     p is 1 or 2;
     R^4 is (1-4C)alkyl;
20 R<sup>6</sup> is methyl;
     or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.
             In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as
     hereinbefore defined wherein
     R<sup>1</sup> is methoxymethyl:
25 m is 1 and n is 0;
    HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl and pyrazolyl;
    R^2 is -S(O)pR^4;
    p is 1 or 2;
    R<sup>4</sup> is (3-6C)cycloalkyl;
30 R<sup>6</sup> is methyl;
    or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.
```

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein



R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

 R^2 is $-S(O)pR^4$;

5 p is 1 or 2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^4 is (1-4C)alkyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

10 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

15 HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R² is HET-2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;

HET-2 is a 5- or 6- membered heterocyclyl ring as hereinbefore defined, containing 1 or 2

20 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

25 R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

R² is HET-2;

30 R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen or methyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-

dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

5 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

10 HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

R² is HET-2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen or methyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

25 R² is HET-2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen or methyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-

dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

R⁷ is selected from -OR⁵ and (1-4C)alkyl;



or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

5 m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

 R^2 is HET-2:

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen or methyl;

10 HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

 R^7 is selected from $-OR^5$ and (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

15 In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl,

20 isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

R² is HET-2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

- 25 HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and
- 30 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1:

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxadiazolyl;

5 R^2 is HET-2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl,

pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as

15 hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

R² is HET-2;

20 R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

 R^6 is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl, and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from azetidinyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, 3-oxopiperazinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidonyl, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl, 1,1-

25 dioxotetrahydrothienyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 2-oxotetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,1-dioxothiomorpholino, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl, pyranyl and 4-pyridonyl; and

 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 1 and n is 0 or 1;

HET-1 is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrimidinyl;

R² is HET-2;

R³ is halo or trifluoromethyl;

R⁶ is selected from methyl, ethyl, bromo, chloro, fluoro, aminomethyl, N-methylaminomethyl,

5 and dimethylaminomethyl;

HET-2 is selected from furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl and 1,2,3-triazolyl; and

 R^7 is (1-4C)alkyl;

10 or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

In a further aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (I) as hereinbefore defined wherein

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2;

HET-1 is selected from thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, N-methylpyrazol-3-yl, N-ethylpyrazol-3yl, 5-methylpyrazol-3-yl, 4-methylthiazol-2-yl, 5-methylthiazol-2-yl, 5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, 4-methyl-1,3,5-thiadiazol-2-yl, 4-hydroxymethylthiazol-2-yl, 4-methoxymethylthiazol-2-yl and 5-bromopyridin-2-yl;

R³ is selected from chloro, fluoro and trifluoromethyl;

- R² is selected from azetidinylcarbonyl, methoxyethylaminocarbonyl, imidazolylmethylaminocarbonyl, N-methylpiperidin-4-ylaminocarbonyl, N-methylpiperazin-4-ylcarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, morpholinocarbonyl, pyrrolidinylcarbonyl, 7-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-7-ylcarbonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, morpholinosulfonyl, isopropylaminosulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, N-methylpiperazin-4-ylsulfonyl,
- 25 methoxyethylaminosulfonyl, cyano, ethylsulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, methylsulfinyl, isopropylthio and isopropylsulfonyl;

or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

Further preferred compounds of the invention are each of the Examples, each of which provides a further independent aspect of the invention. In further aspects, the present

30 invention also comprises any two or more compounds of the Examples.

In one aspect, particular compounds of the invention comprise any one or more of: 3-(4-{[(2-methoxyethyl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;

- 3-(4-{[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
- 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-(4-{[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
- 5 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
 - $3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-\{4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy\}-N-1,\\3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;$
 - $3-(3-\{[(2-methoxyethyl)amino]carbonyl\}phenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-1-methylethyl)oxy-1-methylethyl$
- 10 N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
 - $3-(3-\{[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)amino]carbonyl\}phenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,\\ 3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;$
 - $3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-(3-\{[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino]carbonyl\}phenoxy)-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide; \\$
- 15 3-{3-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenoxy}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
 - $3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-\{4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy\}-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;$
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methyl-1N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[4-(morpholin-4-methyl-3-yl)-3-[4-(morpholin-4-methyl-3
- 20 ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]benzamide;
 - 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy] benzamide;
- 25 3-[4-(7-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-7-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - $3-\{2-chloro-4-[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]phenoxy\}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;$
 - 3-[2-chloro-4-(morpholin-4-ylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(2-methylethyll)oxy]-N-(2-methylethyll)oxy]-N-(2-methyll)oxy]
- 30 (1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - $3-[(2-chloro-4-\{[(1-methylethyl)amino]sulfonyl\}phenyl)oxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;$

- $3-\{[2-chloro-4-(\{[2-(methyloxy)ethyl]amino\}sulfonyl)phenyl]oxy\}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;$
- $3-(\{2-chloro-4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)sulfonyl]phenyl\}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methyl-1)wy]-N-(1-methyl-1)wyl-3-yl)benzamide;$
- 5 3-{4-[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]phenoxy}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - $3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-(\{4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)sulfonyl]phenyl\}oxy)-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;$
 - $3-\{4-[((1-methylethyl)amino)sulfonyl]phenoxy\}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1-methylethyl)amino)sulfonyl]phenoxy$
- 10 (1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-(4-{[(2-methoxyethyl)amino]sulfonyl}phenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methyloxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-(4-cyanophenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
- 15 3-{[4-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]oxy}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-[3-(ethylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
 - 3-[4-(ethylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-
- 20 ylbenzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-{[3-(methylthio)phenyl]oxy}benzamide;
 - 3-({4-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenyl}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
- 25 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[3-(methylsulfinyl)phenoxy]benzamide;
 - $3-(\{4-[(1-methylethyl)sulfonyl]phenyl\}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methylethyl)oxyl-N-(1-$
- 30 methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide; 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[4-
 - (methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide;

- 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-N-1, 3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
- 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-N-(4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)benzamide;
- 5 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-N-(5-methyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-N-(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-methyl-1
- 10 thiadiazol-5-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide;
 - N-(1-ethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-methylsulfonyl) phenoxy] benzamide;
- 15 3-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - N-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-3-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy] benzamide;
 - 3-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-yl)-2-yl]-5-[(1S)-2-yl]-5
- 20 methylethyl)oxy]benzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-N-1H-pyrazol-3-ylbenzamide;
 - 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide;
- 25 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-[4-(methoxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide;
 - 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)benzamide;
 - $3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-(4-\{[(1-methylpiperidin-4-methylpiperidin-$
- 30 yl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)-N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)benzamide;
 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-chlorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;

- 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
- 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide; and
- 5 3-{4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenoxy}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide; and/or is selected from
 - 3-{4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenoxy}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-1H-pyrazol-3-ylbenzamide;
 - 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-1H-pyrazol-3-
- 10 ylbenzamide;
 - 3-[4-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-1H-pyrazol-3-ylbenzamide;
 - 3-[2-fluoro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-1H-pyrazol-3-ylbenzamide;
- 15 3-[4-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-(5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide;
 - 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-1H-1-with a constant of the contraction of
- 20 pyrazol-3-ylbenzamide; or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

The compounds of the invention may be administered in the form of a pro-drug. A pro-drug is a bioprecursor or pharmaceutically acceptable compound being degradable in

- the body to produce a compound of the invention (such as an ester or amide of a compound of the invention, particularly an in-vivo hydrolysable ester). Various forms of prodrugs are known in the art. For examples of such prodrug derivatives, see:
 - a) Design of Prodrugs, edited by H. Bundgaard, (Elsevier, 1985) and Methods in Enzymology, Vol. <u>42</u>, p. 309-396, edited by K. Widder, *et al.* (Academic Press, 1985);
- 30 b) A Textbook of Drug Design and Development, edited by Krogsgaard-Larsen;
 - c) H. Bundgaard, Chapter 5 "Design and Application of Prodrugs", by H. Bundgaard p. 113-191 (1991);
 - d) H. Bundgaard, Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 8, 1-38 (1992);

- e) H. Bundgaard, et al., Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 77, 285 (1988); and
- f) N. Kakeya, et al., Chem Pharm Bull, 32, 692 (1984).

The contents of the above cited documents are incorporated herein by reference.

Examples of pro-drugs are as follows. An in-vivo hydrolysable ester of a compound of the invention containing a carboxy or a hydroxy group is, for example, a pharmaceutically-acceptable ester which is hydrolysed in the human or animal body to produce the parent acid or alcohol. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable esters for carboxy include C₁ to C₆alkoxymethyl esters for example methoxymethyl, C₁ to C₆alkanoyloxymethyl esters for example pivaloyloxymethyl, phthalidyl esters,

10 C_3 to C_8 cycloalkoxycarbonyloxy C_1 to C_6 alkyl esters for example 1-cyclohexylcarbonyloxyethyl; 1,3-dioxolen-2-onylmethyl esters, for example 5-methyl-1,3-dioxolen-2-onylmethyl; and C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyloxyethyl esters.

An in-vivo hydrolysable ester of a compound of the invention containing a hydroxy group includes inorganic esters such as phosphate esters (including phosphoramidic cyclic esters) and α-acyloxyalkyl ethers and related compounds which as a result of the in-vivo hydrolysis of the ester breakdown to give the parent hydroxy group/s. Examples of α-acyloxyalkyl ethers include acetoxymethoxy and 2,2-dimethylpropionyloxy-methoxy. A selection of in-vivo hydrolysable ester forming groups for hydroxy include alkanoyl, benzoyl, phenylacetyl and substituted benzoyl and phenylacetyl, alkoxycarbonyl (to give alkyl carbonate esters), dialkylcarbamoyl and N-(dialkylaminoethyl)-N-alkylcarbamoyl (to give carbamates), dialkylaminoacetyl and carboxyacetyl.

A suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable salt of a compound of the invention is, for example, an acid-addition salt of a compound of the invention which is sufficiently basic, for example, an acid-addition salt with, for example, an inorganic or organic acid, for example hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, phosphoric, trifluoroacetic, citric or maleic acid. In addition a suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable salt of a benzoxazinone derivative of the invention which is sufficiently acidic is an alkali metal salt, for example a sodium or potassium salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, for example a calcium or magnesium salt, an ammonium salt or a salt with an organic base which affords a physiologically-acceptable cation, for example a salt with methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, piperidine, morpholine or tris-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine.

A further feature of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula (I) as defined above, or a salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, together with a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier.

According to another aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of Formula 5 (I) as defined above for use as a medicament.

Further according to the invention there is provided a compound of Formula (I) for use in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a disease mediated through GLK, in particular type 2 diabetes.

The compound is suitably formulated as a pharmaceutical composition for use in this 10 way.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of treating GLK mediated diseases, especially diabetes, by administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or salt, solvate or pro-drug thereof, to a mammal in need of such treatment.

Specific diseases which may be treated by a compound or composition of the invention include: blood glucose lowering in type 2 Diabetes Mellitus without a serious risk of hypoglycaemia (and potential to treat type 1), dyslipidemia, obesity, insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome X, impaired glucose tolerance.

As discussed above, thus the GLK/GLKRP system can be described as a potential "Diabesity" target (of benefit in both Diabetes and Obesity). Thus, according to another aspect of the invention there if provided the use of a compound of Formula (I) or salt, solvate or pro-drug thereof, in the preparation of a medicament for use in the combined treatment or prevention of diabetes and obesity.

According to another aspect of the invention there if provided the use of a compound of Formula (I) or salt, solvate or pro-drug thereof, in the preparation of a medicament for use in the treatment or prevention of obesity.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a method for the combined treatment of obesity and diabetes by administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or salt, solvate or pro-drug thereof, to a mammal in need of such treatment.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a method for the treatment of obesity by administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or salt, solvate or pro-drug thereof, to a mammal in need of such treatment.

The compositions of the invention may be in a form suitable for oral use (for example as tablets, lozenges, hard or soft capsules, aqueous or oily suspensions, emulsions, dispersible powders or granules, syrups or elixirs), for topical use (for example as creams, ointments, gels, or aqueous or oily solutions or suspensions), for administration by inhalation (for example as a finely divided powder or a liquid aerosol), for administration by insufflation (for example as a finely divided powder) or for parenteral administration (for example as a sterile aqueous or oily solution for intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular or intramuscular dosing or as a suppository for rectal dosing). Dosage forms suitable for oral use are preferred.

The compositions of the invention may be obtained by conventional procedures using conventional pharmaceutical excipients, well known in the art. Thus, compositions intended for oral use may contain, for example, one or more colouring, sweetening, flavouring and/or preservative agents.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients for a tablet formulation include, for example, inert diluents such as lactose, sodium carbonate, calcium phosphate or calcium carbonate, granulating and disintegrating agents such as corn starch or algenic acid; binding agents such as starch; lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc; preservative agents such as ethyl or propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, and anti-oxidants, such as ascorbic acid. Tablet formulations may be uncoated or coated either to modify their disintegration and the subsequent absorption of the active ingredient within the gastrointestinal tract, or to improve their stability and/or appearance, in either case, using conventional coating agents and procedures well known in the art.

Compositions for oral use may be in the form of hard gelatin capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil such as peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions generally contain the active ingredient in finely powdered form together with one or more suspending agents, such as sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents such as lecithin or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids (for example polyoxethylene stearate), or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or

20

condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and 5 hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives (such as ethyl or propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, antioxidants (such as ascorbic acid), colouring agents, flavouring agents, and/or sweetening agents (such as sucrose, saccharine or aspartame).

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable 10 oil (such as arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil) or in a mineral oil (such as liquid paraffin). The oily suspensions may also contain a thickening agent such as beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set out above, and flavouring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water generally contain the active ingredient together with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients such as sweetening, flavouring and colouring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-inwater emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, such as olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, such as for example liquid paraffin or a mixture of any of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be, for example, naturally-occurring gums such as gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides such as soya bean, lecithin, an esters or partial 25 esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides (for example sorbitan monooleate) and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide such as polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening, flavouring and preservative agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents such as glycerol, 30 propylene glycol, sorbitol, aspartame or sucrose, and may also contain a demulcent, preservative, flavouring and/or colouring agent.

The pharmaceutical compositions may also be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oily suspension, which may be formulated according to known procedures using one or

more of the appropriate dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents, which have been mentioned above. A sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example a solution in 1,3-butanediol.

Compositions for administration by inhalation may be in the form of a conventional pressurised aerosol arranged to dispense the active ingredient either as an aerosol containing finely divided solid or liquid droplets. Conventional aerosol propellants such as volatile fluorinated hydrocarbons or hydrocarbons may be used and the aerosol device is conveniently arranged to dispense a metered quantity of active ingredient.

For further information on formulation the reader is referred to Chapter 25.2 in Volume 5 of Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry (Corwin Hansch; Chairman of Editorial Board), Pergamon Press 1990.

The amount of active ingredient that is combined with one or more excipients to produce a single dosage form will necessarily vary depending upon the host treated and the particular route of administration. For example, a formulation intended for oral administration to humans will generally contain, for example, from 0.5 mg to 2 g of active agent compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of excipients which may vary from about 5 to about 98 percent by weight of the total composition. Dosage unit forms will generally contain about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient. For further information on Routes of Administration and Dosage Regimes the reader is referred to Chapter 25.3 in Volume 5 of Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry (Corwin Hansch; Chairman of Editorial Board), Pergamon Press 1990.

The size of the dose for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes of a compound of the Formula (I) will naturally vary according to the nature and severity of the conditions, the age and sex of the animal or patient and the route of administration, according to well known principles of medicine.

In using a compound of the Formula (I) for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes it will generally be administered so that a daily dose in the range, for example, 0.5 mg to 75 mg per kg body weight is received, given if required in divided doses. In general lower doses will be administered when a parenteral route is employed. Thus, for example, for intravenous administration, a dose in the range, for example, 0.5 mg to 30 mg per kg body weight will generally be used. Similarly, for administration by inhalation, a dose in the range, for ...

20

example, 0.5 mg to 25 mg per kg body weight will be used. Oral administration is however preferred.

The elevation of GLK activity described herein may be applied as a sole therapy or in combination with one or more other substances and/or treatments for the indication being treated. Such conjoint treatment may be achieved by way of the simultaneous, sequential or separate administration of the individual components of the treatment. Simultaneous treatment may be in a single tablet or in separate tablets. For example in the treatment of diabetes mellitus, chemotherapy may include the following main categories of treatment:

- 1) Insulin and insulin analogues;
- 2) Insulin secretagogues including sulphonylureas (for example glibenclamide, glipizide), prandial glucose regulators (for example repaglinide, nateglinide);
 - 3) Agents that improve incretin action (for example dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors, and GLP-1 agonists);
 - 4) Insulin sensitising agents including PPARgamma agonists (for example pioglitazone and rosiglitazone), and agents with combined PPARalpha and gamma activity;
 - 5) Agents that modulate hepatic glucose balance (for example metformin, fructose 1, 6 bisphosphatase inhibitors, glycogen phopsphorylase inhibitors, glycogen synthase kinase inhibitors);
 - 6) Agents designed to reduce the absorption of glucose from the intestine (for example acarbose);
 - 7) Agents that prevent the reabsorption of glucose by the kidney (SGLT inhibitors);
 - 8) Agents designed to treat the complications of prolonged hyperglycaemia (for example aldose reductase inhibitors);
 - 9) Anti-obesity agents (for example sibutramine and orlistat);
- 25 10) Anti- dyslipidaemia agents such as, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (eg statins);

 PPARα agonists (fibrates, eg gemfibrozil); bile acid sequestrants (cholestyramine);

 cholesterol absorption inhibitors (plant stanols, synthetic inhibitors); bile acid

 absorption inhibitors (IBATi) and nicotinic acid and analogues (niacin and slow release formulations);
- 30 11) Antihypertensive agents such as, β blockers (eg atenolol, inderal); ACE inhibitors (eg lisinopril); Calcium antagonists (eg. nifedipine); Angiotensin receptor antagonists (eg candesartan), α antagonists and diuretic agents (eg. furosemide, benzthiazide);

- 12) Haemostasis modulators such as, antithrombotics, activators of fibrinolysis and antiplatelet agents; thrombin antagonists; factor Xa inhibitors; factor VIIa inhibitors); antiplatelet agents (eg. aspirin, clopidogrel); anticoagulants (heparin and Low molecular weight analogues, hirudin) and warfarin;
- 5 13) Agents which antagonise the actions of glucagon; and
 - 14) Anti-inflammatory agents, such as non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (eg. aspirin) and steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (eg. cortisone).

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided individual compounds produced as end products in the Examples set out below and salts, solvates and pro-drugs thereof.

A compound of the invention, or a salt thereof, may be prepared by any process known to be applicable to the preparation of such compounds or structurally related compounds. Functional groups may be protected and deprotected using conventional methods. For examples of protecting groups such as amino and carboxylic acid protecting groups (as well as means of formation and eventual deprotection), see T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991.

Processes for the synthesis of compounds of Formula (I) are provided as a further

20 feature of the invention. Thus, according to a further aspect of the invention there is provided
a process for the preparation of a compound of Formula (I), which comprises a process a) to
d) (wherein the variables are as defined hereinbefore for compounds of Formula (I) unless
otherwise defined):

(a) reaction of an acid of Formula (III) or activated derivative thereof with a compound of Formula (IV),

$$(R^2)m$$
 $(R^3)n$
 (III)
 $(IV);$

or

(b) reaction of a compound of Formula (V) with a compound of Formula (VI),

wherein X^1 is a leaving group and X^2 is a hydroxyl group or X^1 is a hydroxyl group and X^2 is a leaving group;

process (b) could also be accomplished using the intermediate ester Formula (VII), wherein P¹ is a protecting group as hereinafter described, followed by ester hydrolysis and amide formation by procedures described elsewhere and well known to those skilled in the art;

or

10

5

(c) reaction of a compound of Formula (VIII) with a compound of Formula (IX)

$$(\mathbb{R}^2)$$
m (\mathbb{R}^3) n (\mathbb{R}^3) (\mathbb{R}^3) (\mathbb{R}^3) (\mathbb{R}^3)

wherein X³ is a leaving group or an organometallic reagent and X⁴ is a hydroxyl group or X³ is a hydroxyl group and X⁴ is a leaving group or an organometallic reagent; process (c) could also be accomplished using the intermediate ester Formula (X), followed by ester hydrolysis and amide formation by procedures described elsewhere and well known to those skilled in the art; or

$$(R^2)m$$
 $(R^3)n$
 (X)

(d) reaction of a compound of Formula (XI) with a compound of Formula (XII),

$$R^1$$
 O NH_2 X^5 $HET-1$ $(R^2)m$ (XII) ;

wherein X⁵ is a leaving group; and thereafter, if necessary:

- i) converting a compound of Formula (I) into another compound of Formula (I);
- ii) removing any protecting groups; and/or
- 10 iii) forming a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

Suitable leaving groups X^1 to X^5 for processes b) to d) are any leaving group known in the art for these types of reactions, for example halo, alkoxy, trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy, methanesulfonyloxy, or p-toulenesulfonyloxy; or a group (such as a hydroxy group) that may be converted into a leaving group (such as an oxytriphenylphosphonium group) in situ.

15 Compounds of Formulae (III) to (XII) are commercially available, or are known in the art, or may be made by processes known in the art as shown, for example, in the accompanying Examples. For further information on processes for making such compounds, we refer to our PCT publications WO 03/000267, WO 03/015774 and WO 03/000262 and references therein. In general it will be appreciated that any aryl-O or alkyl-O bond may be formed by nucleophilic substitution or metal catalysed processes, optionally in the presence of a suitable base.

Examples of conversions of a compound of Formula (I) into another compound of Formula (I), well known to those skilled in the art, include functional group interconversions such as hydrolysis, hydrogenation, hydrogenolysis, oxidation or reduction, and/or further functionalisation by standard reactions such as amide or metal-catalysed coupling, or nucleophilic displacement reactions;

Specific reaction conditions for the above reactions are as follows, wherein when P^1 is a protecting group P^1 is preferably C_{1-4} alkyl, for example methyl or ethyl:



 $Process\ a)$ – coupling reactions of amino groups with carboxylic acids to form an amide are well known in the art. For example,

- (i) using an appropriate coupling reaction, such as a carbodiimide coupling reaction performed with EDAC (1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride) in the presence
- 5 of dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) in a suitable solvent such as dichloromethane (DCM), chloroform or dimethylformamide (DMF) at room temperature; or
 - (ii) reaction in which the carboxylic group is activated to an acid chloride by reaction with oxalyl chloride in the presence of a suitable solvent such as DCM. The acid chloride can then be reacted with a compound of Formula (IV) in the presence of a base, such as triethylamine
- or pyridine, in a suitable solvent such as chloroform or DCM at a temperature between 0°C and 80°C.
 - Process b) compounds of Formula (V) and (VI) can be reacted together in a suitable solvent, such as DMF or tetrahydrofuran (THF), with a base such as sodium hydride or potassium tert-butoxide, at a temperature in the range 0 to 200°C, optionally using microwave heating or
- metal catalysis such as palladium(II)acetate, palladium on carbon, copper(II)acetate or copper(I)iodide; alternatively, compounds of Formula (V) and (VI) can be reacted together in a suitable solvent, such as THF or DCM, with a suitable phosphine such as triphenylphosphine, and azodicarboxylate such as diethylazodicarboxylate; process b) could also be carried out using a precursor to the ester of formula (VII) such as an aryl-nitrile or
- trifluoromethyl derivative, followed by conversion to a carboxylic acid and amide formation as previously described;
 - *Process c)* compounds of Formula (VIII) and (IX) can be reacted together in a suitable solvent, such as DMF or THF, with a base such as sodium hydride or potassium tert-butoxide, at a temperature in the range 0 to 200°C, optionally using microwave heating or metal
- catalysis such as palladium(II)acetate, palladium on carbon, copper(II)acetate or copper(I)iodide; process c) could also be carried out using a precursor to the ester of formula (X) such as an aryl-nitrile or trifluoromethyl derivative, followed by conversion to a carboxylic acid and amide formation as previously described;
- Process d) reaction of a compound of Formula (XI) with a compound of Formula (XII) can

 be performed in a polar solvent, such as DMF or a non-polar solvent such as THF with a
 - strong base, such as sodium hydride or potassium *tert*-butoxide at a temperature between 0

and 200°C, optionally using microwave heating or metal catalysis, such as palladium(II)acetate, palladium on carbon, copper(II)acetate or copper(I)iodide.

Certain intermediates of formula (III), (VI), (VII), (IX) and/or (XI) are believed to be novel and comprise an independent aspect of the invention.

Certain intermediates of formula (III), (IX) and/or (XI) wherein R¹ is methoxymethyl are believed to be novel and comprise an independent aspect of the invention.

During the preparation process, it may be advantageous to use a protecting group for a functional group within the molecule. Protecting groups may be removed by any convenient method as described in the literature or known to the skilled chemist as appropriate for the removal of the protecting group in question, such methods being chosen so as to effect removal of the protecting group with minimum disturbance of groups elsewhere in the molecule.

Specific examples of protecting groups are given below for the sake of convenience, in which "lower" signifies that the group to which it is applied preferably has 1-4 carbon atoms.

It will be understood that these examples are not exhaustive. Where specific examples of methods for the removal of protecting groups are given below these are similarly not exhaustive. The use of protecting groups and methods of deprotection not specifically mentioned is of course within the scope of the invention.

A carboxy protecting group may be the residue of an ester-forming aliphatic or

20 araliphatic alcohol or of an ester-forming silanol (the said alcohol or silanol preferably containing 1-20 carbon atoms). Examples of carboxy protecting groups include straight or branched chain (1-12C)alkyl groups (e.g. isopropyl, t-butyl); lower alkoxy lower alkyl groups (e.g. methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, isobutoxymethyl; lower aliphatic acyloxy lower alkyl groups, (e.g. acetoxymethyl, propionyloxymethyl, butyryloxymethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl);

25 lower alkoxycarbonyloxy lower alkyl groups (e.g. 1-methoxycarbonyloxyethyl,

1-ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl); aryl lower alkyl groups (e.g. p-methoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, benzhydryl and phthalidyl); tri(lower alkyl)silyl groups (e.g. trimethylsilyl and t-butyldimethylsilyl); tri(lower alkyl)silyl groups (e.g. trimethylsilylethyl); and (2-6C)alkenyl groups (e.g. allyl and vinylethyl).

Methods particularly appropriate for the removal of carboxyl protecting groups include for example acid-, metal- or enzymically-catalysed hydrolysis.

Examples of hydroxy protecting groups include lower alkenyl groups (e.g. allyl); lower alkanoyl groups (e.g. acetyl); lower alkoxycarbonyl groups (e.g. <u>t</u>-butoxycarbonyl); lower

alkenyloxycarbonyl groups (e.g. allyloxycarbonyl); aryl lower alkoxycarbonyl groups (e.g. benzoyloxycarbonyl, \underline{o} -nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl); tri lower alkyl/arylsilyl groups (e.g. trimethylsilyl, \underline{t} -butyldimethylsilyl, \underline{t} -butyldiphenylsilyl); aryl lower alkyl groups (e.g. benzyl) groups; and 5 triaryl lower alkyl groups (e.g. triphenylmethyl).

Examples of amino protecting groups include formyl, aralkyl groups (e.g. benzyl and substituted benzyl, e.g. p-methoxybenzyl, nitrobenzyl and 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, and triphenylmethyl); di-p-anisylmethyl and furylmethyl groups; lower alkoxycarbonyl (e.g. t-butoxycarbonyl); lower alkenyloxycarbonyl (e.g. allyloxycarbonyl); aryl lower 10 alkoxycarbonyl groups (e.g. benzyloxycarbonyl, <u>p</u>-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, o-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl; trialkylsilyl (e.g. trimethylsilyl and t-butyldimethylsilyl); alkylidene (e.g. methylidene); benzylidene and substituted benzylidene groups.

Methods appropriate for removal of hydroxy and amino protecting groups include, for 15 example, acid-, base, metal- or enzymically-catalysed hydrolysis, or photolytically for groups such as o-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, or with fluoride ions for silyl groups.

Examples of protecting groups for amide groups include aralkoxymethyl (e.g. benzyloxymethyl and substituted benzyloxymethyl); alkoxymethyl (e.g. methoxymethyl and trimethylsilylethoxymethyl); tri alkyl/arylsilyl (e.g. trimethylsilyl, \underline{t} -butyldimethylsily, \underline{t} -20 butyldiphenylsilyl); tri alkyl/arylsilyloxymethyl (e.g. <u>t</u>-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl); 4-alkoxyphenyl (e.g. 4-methoxyphenyl); 2,4-di(alkoxy)phenyl (e.g. 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl); 4-alkoxybenzyl (e.g. 4-methoxybenzyl); 2,4-di(alkoxy)benzyl (e.g. 2,4-di(methoxy)benzyl); and alk-1-enyl (e.g. allyl, but-1-enyl and substituted vinyl e.g. 2phenylvinyl).

Aralkoxymethyl, groups may be introduced onto the amide group by reacting the latter group with the appropriate aralkoxymethyl chloride, and removed by catalytic hydrogenation. Alkoxymethyl, tri alkyl/arylsilyl and tri alkyl/silyloxymethyl groups may be introduced by reacting the amide with the appropriate chloride and removing with acid; or in the case of the silyl containing groups, fluoride ions. The alkoxyphenyl and alkoxybenzyl groups are 30 conveniently introduced by arylation or alkylation with an appropriate halide and removed by oxidation with ceric ammonium nitrate. Finally alk-1-enyl groups may be introduced by reacting the amide with the appropriate aldehyde and removed with acid.

The following examples are for illustration purposes and are not intended to limit the scope of this application. Each exemplified compound represents a particular and independent aspect of the invention. In the following non-limiting Examples, unless otherwise stated:

- (i) evaporations were carried out by rotary evaporation in *vacuo* and work-up procedures were carried out after removal of residual solids such as drying agents by filtration;
- (ii) operations were carried out at room temperature, that is in the range 18-25°C and under an atmosphere of an inert gas such as argon or nitrogen;
- (iii) yields are given for illustration only and are not necessarily the maximum 10 attainable;
- (iv) the structures of the end-products of the Formula (I) were confirmed by nuclear (generally proton) magnetic resonance (NMR) with a field strength (for proton) of 300 or 400 MHz, and mass spectral techniques; proton magnetic resonance chemical shift values were measured on the delta scale and peak multiplicities are shown as follows: s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; m, multiplet; br, broad; q, quartet, quin, quintet;
 - (v) intermediates were not generally fully characterised and purity was assessed by thin layer chromatography (TLC), high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), infra-red (IR) or NMR analysis; and
- (vi) Biotage cartridges refer to pre-packed silica cartridges (from 40g up to 400g),
 eluted using a biotage pump and fraction collector system; Biotage UK Ltd, Hertford, Herts,
 UK.



Abbreviations

DCM dichloromethane;

DEAD diethylazodicarboxylate;

DIAD diisopropylazodicarboxylate;

5 DMSO dimethyl sulphoxide;

DMF dimethylformamide;

EDAC 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide

hydrochloride;

HPLC high pressure liquid chromatography

10 HPMC Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose;

LCMS liquid chromatography / mass spectroscopy;

NMR nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy

RT room temperature; and

THF tetrahydrofuran

15

All compound names were derived using ACD NAME computer package.

Example 1: 3-(4-{[(2-Methoxyethyl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)-5-(2-(1S)-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy)-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide

20

To a suspension of 4-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino) carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoic acid (107 mg), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (122 mg) and 2-methoxyethylamine (38 mg) in DMF (2mL), was added diisopropylethylamine (0.11mL) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Water (30mL) was added and the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 15mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with ethyl acetate as eluant to give the desired compound (63 mg). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.3 (s, 6H), 3.4-3.5

(m, 6H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 8.45 (s, 1H); m/z 486 (M+H)⁺

In a similar manner to that described above, Examples 1a-1d were also prepared:-

Example	Structure m/z NMR			
			NMR	
la		508 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d_6 -DMSO): 1.2 (d , 3H), 3.3 (s ,	
			3H), 3.4-3.5 (d, 2H), 4.45 (d,2H), 4.7-4.8 (m,	
	Ch Line		1H), 6.85 (m, 3H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H),	
	, N , N , N , N , N , N , N , N , N , N		7.55 (d, 2H) 7.95 (d, 2H), 8.95 (t, 1H)	
1b	9 5	525 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.3 (d, 3H), 1.6-1.75	
	. 🕌		(m, 4H), 1.95-2.0 (m, 2H), 2.2 (s, 3H), 2.8 (d,	
	, , , ,		2H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.8 (m, 1H),	
1			4.8 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (m,	
			2H), 7.6 (d, 2H) 7.95 (d, 2H), 8.25 (d, 1H)	
1c		460 (N4.TD+	lary and a second	
		468 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.25 (d, 3H), 2.2-2.3	
}	o T [] w w		(m, 2H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.0 (m, 2H),	
			4.3 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d,	
			2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H)	
	0		7.65 (d, 2H), 12.6 (s, 1H)	
1 d	a li	511 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.25 (d, 3H), 2.2 (s,	
	9, L. L. N. N.		3H), 2.3 (m, 4H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.4-3.6 (m, 6H),	
	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		4.8 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.25 (m,	
	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H) 7.65 (d, 2H),	
	Ö .	ļ	12.6 (s, 1H)	

The required acid for Example 1 was prepared as described below:
4-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl]

phenyl}oxy)benzoic acid



A solution of ethyl 4-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoate (334mg) in THF (10 mL) was added to a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (82mg) in water (5mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours and the THF removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1M hydrochloric acid (1.83mL), and the solid precipitate filtered off, washed with water and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired compound (268mg). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.9 (t, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.75 (s, 1H); *m/z* 429 (M+H)⁺

10 Ethyl 4-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoate

A solution of 3-hydroxy-5-{[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-*N*-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide (1.0g), 4-ethoxycarbonylphenylboronic acid (1.18g), copper (II) acetate (1.19g), triethylamine (2.25mL) and freshly activated 4Å molecular sieves (4g) in dichloromethane (50mL) was stirred at ambient temperature and under ambient atmosphere for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washed with dichloromethane (2 x 10mL), the dichloromethane removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (75mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (30mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 30% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant to give the desired compound (700mg). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 1.4 (t, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 2H); *m/z* 457 (M+H)⁺

3-Hydroxy-5-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide

A solution of 3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy}-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide (6.9g) and thioanisole (10mL) in trifluoroacetic acid (65mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The trifluoroacetic acid was removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (75mL) and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (200mL). The aqueous layer was separated, extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 75mL), and the combined organic extracts washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 50% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant to give the desired compound (4.6g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H); *m/z* 309 (M+H)⁺

 $\frac{3-\{\lceil(1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy\}-5-\{\lceil(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy\}-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide}{}$

- 15 To a solution of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy} benzoic acid (9.55g) in dichloromethane (140mL) was added oxalyl chloride (2.83mL), followed by DMF (1 drop), and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The dichloromethane and excess oxalyl chloride were removed *in vacuo*, the residual oil dissolved in dichloromethane (25mL) and added to a solution of 2-aminothiazole (2.84g) and
- triethylamine (7.88mL) in dichloromethane (75mL) at 0-5°C, and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The dichloromethane and excess triethylamine were removed *in vacuo*, the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (100mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (100mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially with 1M hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and brine, dried
- 25 (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on alumina with ethyl acetate as eluant to give the desired compound (11.0g). 1 H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.35 (s,3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.55-4.6 (m, 1H), 5.0 (s,2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.4 (d, 1H); m/z 413 (M+H)⁺



3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy}benzoic acid

A solution of methyl 3-[{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[(2-methylphenyl) methyl] oxy}benzoate (10.65g) in THF (200 mL) and methanol (50mL) was added to a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (6.0g) in water (100mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours and the THF and methanol removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH1 with hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to give the desired compound (9.55g); m/z 329 (M-H)⁻

10

Methyl 3-[{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy} benzoate

A stirred suspension of methyl 3-hydroxy-5-{[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy}benzoate (15.27g) and polymer-supported triphenyl phosphine (39.2g) in dry dichloromethane (900 mL) was cooled in an ice-bath and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (11.88mL) was added drop wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0-5°C for 30 minutes and (*R*)-1-methoxy-propan-2-ol was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours, filtered through diatomaceous earth and the dichloromethane evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 10% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant to give the desired compound (10.65g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s,3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 4.55-4.6 (m, 1H), 5.0 (s,2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.4 (d, 1H)

Methyl 3-hydroxy-5-{[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]oxy}benzoate

To a solution of methyl 3,5-dihydroxybenzoate (50g, 0.30M) in DMF (500mL) at 0°C was added sodium hydride (10.8 g, 0.27M) portionwise, maintaining the reaction temperature 5 below 10°C. The reaction was allowed to warm to 15°C, and was stirred for 20 minutes. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and a solution of 2-methylbenzyl bromide (36mL, 0.27M) in DMF (50 mL) was added over 30 minutes. The reaction was warmed to ambient temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*, the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (500mL) and water (250mL), the ethyl acetate layer separated, washed sequentially with water and brine, dried 10 (MgSO₄) and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica eluting with a gradient of 0-100% ethyl-acetate in isohexane to give the desired compound (21.9 g); ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃) 2.39 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 5.61 (s, 1H), 6.69 (t, 1H), 7.15-7.42 (m, 6H)

Example 2: 3-(3-{[(2-Methoxyethyl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide

To a suspension of 3-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-

- ylamino)carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoic acid (107 mg), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (122 mg) and 2-methoxyethylamine (38 mg) in DMF (2mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (0.11mL) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Water (30mL) was added and the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 15mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and
- evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica, with ethyl acetate as eluant, to give the desired compound (85 mg). 1 H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.3 (s,

3H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 6H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 4H), 7.7 (d, 1H) 8.55 (t, 1H), 12.6 (s, 1H); m/z 486 (M+H)⁺

In a similar manner, Examples 2a-2c were also prepared:-

5

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
2a		508 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.25 (d, 3H), 3.3 (s, 3H),
	O TOTAL		3.5 (m, 2H), 4.45 (d,2H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s,
			1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.5
			(m, 3H), 7.6 (s, 1H),7.75 (d, 2H), 9.0 (t, 1H)
	NYNO		
2b	0 5	525 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.25 (d, 3H), 1.5-1.6 (m,
	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		2H), 1.7-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.9-2.0 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s,
			3H), 2.75 (d, 2H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.6-
			3.8 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H),
			7.25 (d, 2H), 7.35 (m, 4H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 8.25 (d,
	N O		1H)
2c	0 5	456 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.9-3.0 (d,
			6H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m,2H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.8
}			(s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H),
			7.5 (m, 3H), 12.6 (s, 1H)
	n o		
	1		
	<u></u>	<u>L</u>	L

The required acid for Example 2 was prepared as described below:
3-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl]

phenyl}oxy)benzoic acid

10

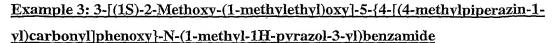
A solution of ethyl 3-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino) carbonyl]phenyl}oxy)benzoate (319mg) in THF (10mL) was added to a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (78mg) in water (5mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient

emperature for 16 hours and the THF removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1M hydrochloric acid (1.75mL), the solid precipitate filtered off, washed with water and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired compound (283mg).  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.85 (t, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.35 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (m, 54H), 7.75 (d, 1H); m/z 429 (M+H)⁺

## $\underline{Ethyl\ 3-(\{3-\{\lceil(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy\}-5-\lceil(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl]phenyl\}oxy)}\\benzoate$

- 10 A solution of 3-hydroxy-5-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide (1.0g), 3-ethoxycarbonylphenylboronic acid (1.18g), copper (II) acetate (1.19g), triethylamine (2.25mL) and freshly activated 4Å molecular sieves (4g) in dichloromethane (50mL) was stirred at ambient temperature and under ambient atmosphere for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washed with dichloromethane (2 x
- 15 10mL), the dichloromethane removed *in vacuo*, and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (75mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (30mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica (eluting with 30% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give the desired ester (680mg). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3
- 20 (d, 3H), 1.4 (t, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (t, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.3 (d, 1H), 7.4 (t, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 11.6 (s, 1H); m/z 457 (M+H)⁺

The synthesis of 3-hydroxy-5-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-N-1,3-thiazol-2-25 ylbenzamide is described above in Example 1.



To a suspension of 4-[(3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl)oxy]benzoic acid (212 mg), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (400 mg) and *N*-Methylpiperazine (105 mg) in DMF (10mL), was added diisopropylethylamine (0.35mL) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. Water (30mL) was added and the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 15mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica eluting with a gradient of 0-50% methanol in ethyl acetate to give the desired compound (130 mg). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.32 (d, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.43 (m, 4H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.54 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.8 (m, 4H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 7.05 (t, 3H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 8.30 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 508 (M+H)⁺

15

In a similar manner to that described above, Examples 3a-3d were also prepared:-

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
3a	9	495 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.31 (d, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H),
			3.46-3.61 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.77 (m, 8H), 3.81 (s,
			3H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H),
			7.07 (m, 2H), 7.22 (m, 1H) 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.42
	ll l		(d, 2H), 8.31 (br s, 1H)
3b		464 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.30 (d, 3H), 2.38 (m,
			2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.48-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s,
			3H), 4.20-4.40 (m, 4H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m,
			2H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H),
	ő		7.28 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 8.72 (s, 1H)
3c		479 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.33 (d, 3H), 1.94 (m,
	o Lillia		4H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 3.65 (m, 2H),
			3.80 (s, 3H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 7.03
			(d, 2H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m,
	ö		1H), 7.54 (d, 2H), 8.38 (brs, 1H)
3d		505 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.32 (d, 3H), 1.52 (m,
	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		4H), 1.88 (m, 4H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.45-3.60 (m,
	o I D A y		2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H),
			4.70 (m, 1H), 6.79 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, 2H), 7.10
	N		(m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d,
	Ö		2H), 8.38 (s, 1H)

The required acid for Example 3 was prepared as described below:
4-[(3-[(1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy])-5-{[(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl)oxy|benzoic acid

5

A solution of ethyl 4-[(3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy])-5-{[(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl)oxy]benzoate (5.45g) in THF (200 mL) was added to a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2.52g) in water (100mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours and the THF removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1M hydrochloric acid (60mL), and the solid precipitate filtered off, washed with water and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired acid (5g). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.22 (d, 3H), 3.26 (s,



3H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.71 (m, 1H), 6.51 (m, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 7.08 (d, 2H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 10.84 (br s, 1H), 12.80 (br s, 1H); m/z 426 (M+H)⁺

5 Ethyl 4-[(3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy])-5-{[(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl)oxylbenzoate

A solution of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide (10.0g), 4-ethoxycarbonylphenylboronic acid (9.4g), copper (II) acetate (9g), triethylamine (23mL) and freshly activated 4Å molecular sieves (36g) in dichloromethane (500mL) was stirred at ambient temperature and under ambient atmosphere for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, washed with dichloromethane (2 x 50mL), the dichloromethane removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (500mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (200mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica eluting with a gradient of 50-100% ethyl acetate in isohexane to give the desired compound (5.47g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (m, 3H), 1.41 (t, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.38 (q, 2H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.79 (m, 2H), 7.01-7.1 (m, 3H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 8.01 (m, 2H), 8.61 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 454 (M+H)⁺

3-Hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide

To a solution of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5[(phenylmethyl)oxy]benzamide (7.07g) in THF (50mL) and methanol (50mL) was added 10%

palladium on carbon (727mg) as a slurry in THF (1 mL) and methanol (1 mL). The mixture was placed under vacuum and stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 70 hours. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, and the diatomaceous earth washed with

methanol (2 x 100 mL), followed by evaporation *in vacuo*. The residues were dissolved in ethyl acetate (10 mL), treated with isohexane (40 mL), the solid filtered off and washed with isohexane (50 mL) to afford the desired compound (5.17g) which was used without further purification.  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.22 (d, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H, obscured by water), 3.38-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 6.44 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 9.63 (br s, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H); m/z 306 (M+H)⁺, 304 (M-H)⁻

### 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[(phenylmethyl)oxy]benzamide

10

A solution of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic acid (8.73g) in dichloromethane (150 mL) was cooled to 0°C. Oxalyl chloride (4.81 mL) and DMF (0.15mL) were slowly added with stirring. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 16 hours, following which the organics were removed in vacuo, 15 and the residues azeotroped with toluene (75mL). The crude material was dissolved in dichloromethane (75 mL) and slowly added to a stirred suspension of 1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3amine (3.35g) and diisopropylethylamine (14.4 mL) in dichloromethane (75 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, before the organics were evaporated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL). The organics were washed with 20 1M aqueous hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried (MgSO₄), before evaporation in vacuo to give crude material. This was chromatographed on a 200g Biotage Flash 75 SiO₂ column (eluting with 30 to 90% ethyl acetate in isohexane), and evaporated in vacuo to afford the desired compound (7.07g).  $^{1}H$  NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.23 (d, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H, obscured by water), 3.40-3.52 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.56 (m, 25 1H), 6.71 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.47 (br m, 5H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 10.73 (s, 1H); m/z 396 (M+H)⁺.

#### 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic acid

A solution of methyl 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy} benzoate (77.4 mmol) in a mixture of THF (232 mL) and methanol (232 mL) was treated with a solution of 2M sodium hydroxide (232 mmol), and the reaction mixture stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The resulting solution was diluted with water (250 mL) and most of the organic solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting suspension was washed with diethyl ether (3 x 200 mL) and the organic washings discarded. The resulting aqueous solution was acidified to pH4 with 2M hydrochloric acid solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL).

10 The extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to give the desired compound (99% yield). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.20 (d, 3H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 6.83 (app t, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.49 (m, 5H), 12.67 (br s, 1H)

#### 15 Methyl 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxyl-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoate

To a solution of methyl 3-hydroxy-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoate (77.4 mmol) in THF was added polymer-supported triphenylphosphine (51.7g of 3 mmol/g loading, 155mmol) and (*R*)-(-)-1-methoxy-2-propanol (102 mmol). The stirred solution was blanketed with argon and cooled in an ice bath. A solution of diisopropylazodicarboxylate (116 mmol) was added dropwise by syringe over 10 minutes. The solution was stirred for 20 minutes and filtered, washing the residue with THF (500 mL). The filtrate and washings were combined, and evaporated to give the desired compound which was used without further purification.

¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H),

5.85 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.47 (m, 5H)

The ¹H NMR spectrum also contained signals consistent with a small amount of bis(1-methylethyl)hydrazine-1,2-dicarboxylate.

#### Methyl 3-hydroxy-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoate

To a stirred solution of methyl 3,5-dihydroxybenzoate (5.95 mol) in DMF (6 L) was added potassium carbonate (9 mol), and the suspension stirred at ambient temperature under argon.

5 To this was added benzyl bromide (8.42 mol) slowly over 1 hour, with a slight exotherm, and the reaction mixture stirred overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction was quenched cautiously with ammonium chloride solution (5 L) followed by water (35 L). The aqueous suspension was extracted with dichloromethane (1 x 3 L and 2 x 5 L). The combined extracts were washed with water (10 L) and dried overnight (MgSO₄). The solution was evaporated in 10 *vacuo*, and the crude product chromatographed in 3 batches (flash column, 3 x 2 kg silica, eluting with a gradient consisting of hexane containing 10% dichloromethane, to neat dichloromethane, to dichloromethane containing 50% ethyl acetate) to eliminate starting material. The crude eluant was further chromatographed in 175 g batches (Amicon HPLC, 5 kg normal-phase silica, eluting with isohexane containing 20% v/v of ethyl acetate) to give the 15 desired compound (21% yield). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 3.8 (s, 3H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 6.65 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 7.3-7.5 (m, 5H), 9.85 (br s, 1H)

#### Example 4: General Procedure for Preparation of Halogenated Sulphonamides

To a solution of the appropriate amine (1.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL), was added the sulphonyl chloride (0.72 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL), and the resulting mixture stirred for 18 hours. The mixture was treated with 1M aqueous hydrochloric acid (4 mL) and the organics separated. Evaporation *in vacuo* gave the crude fluorosulphonamide which was used without further purification.

To a solution of the crude fluorosulphonamide (7.2 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 mL), was added 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide (0.36 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.8 mmol). The mixture was heated to 170°C in a 'Smith Creator Microwave' for 100 minutes, before being filtered and the resultant organics evaporated *in vacuo*. The residues were then chromatographed on a Redisep (12g, SiO₂)



cartridge using an Isco Optix chromatography system, eluting with 30 to 100% ethyl acetate in isohexane, and evaporated *in vacuo* to afford the desired compound.

Examples 4a-4e were synthesised using the generic preparation described above:-

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
4a	9 EN-	523, 525 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 2.65 (s,
	CHASE O TO THE N		6H), 3.27 (s, 3H; obscured by water), 3.42-
			3.54 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.72-4.81 (m, 1H),
	N'S CI		6.55 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.26
			(s, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.70 (dd,
			1H), 7.91 (m, 1H), 10.84 (s, 1H)
4b		565, 567 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24(d, 3H), 2.93 (t,
	CHIEF OF THE MAN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND A		4H), 3.26 (s, 3H, obscured by water), 3.43-
			3.54 (m, 2H), 3.63 (t, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.78
	N'S CI		(m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 7.22 (d,
			1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H),
			7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 10.84 (s, 1H)
4c	Chiral O O O N	537, 539 (M+H) ⁺	1 H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 0.95 (d, 6H), 1.23 (d,
	A TO	535, 537 (M-H)	3H), 3.27 (s, 3H, obscured by water), 3.27 (m,
			1H, obscured by water), 3.42-3.53 (m, 2H),
	L Silving		3.76 (s, 3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.89
	Но		(m, 1H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m,
}			1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.76 (dd, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H),
			10.84 (s, 1H)
4d	Chiral O I IN	553, 555 (M+H) ⁺	1 H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.23 (d, 3H), 2.96 (m,
·	o TTT H	551, 553 (M-H)	2H), 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H,
	' , , ,		obscured by water), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s,
			3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.53 (m, 1H), 7.89 (m,
	"		1H), 7.17-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.57
			(m, 1H), 7.73 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.96 (m,
			1H), 10.84 (s, 1H)

$4e^{\$}$	9 5	578, 580 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 2.13 (s,
	Chiral		3H), 2.35 (t, 4H), 2.94 (m, 4H), 3.28 (s, 3H,
			obscured by water), 3.42-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.75
	N-S CI		(s, 3H), 4.76 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m,
	, IN		1H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H),
			7.58 (m, 1H), 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H),
			10.84 (s, 1H)

^{\$}The requisite sulphonamide for this example was prepared using a 1:1 ratio of amine: sulphonyl chloride, and isolated by treatment with 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide

5 The synthesis of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide is described in Example 3 above.

### Example 5: General Procedure for Preparation of Sulphonamides

A solution of the requisite chlorosulphonamide from Example 4 above (0.12 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL) was treated with 10% palladium on carbon (6 mg) and triethylamine (0.1 mL). The flask was put under vacuum, and stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature until starting material was consumed, before being filtered through diatomaceous earth and washed with methanol. Evaporation of the organics in vacuo, and azeotroping with diethyl ether (3 x 5mL), followed by drying in vacuo, afforded the desired compound.

Examples 5a-5d were synthesised using the generic procedure described above:-

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
5a	Chiral Chiral	489 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.23 (d, 3H), 2.60 (s,
	o I Chin		6H), 3.27 (s, 3H, obscured by water), 3.43-3.54
			(m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m,
	N-SO		1H), 6.91 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, 2H), 7.29 (s, 1H),
			7.48 (s, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 10.84
			(s, 1H)

-		
-		

	0 6	544 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 2.13 (s,
5b	Chiral O N N N		3H), 2.36 (s, 4H), 2.88 (s, 4H), 3.28 (s, 3H,
	<b>'</b>		obscured by water), 3.43-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s,
	o. ()		3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.55 (m, 1H), 6.92(s, 1H),
	N'si'o	1	7.22 (d, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.58 (m,
			1H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 10.84 (s, 1H)
	0 =	503 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 0.96 (d, 6H), 1.23 (d,
5c	N N N N		3H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H, obscured by
			water), 3.42-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.55 (m,
	o roo		1H), 6.55 (m, 1H), 7.88 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, 2H),
	N.S.		7.25 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.59 (m,
	TH S		1H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 10.84 (s, 1H)
	0 🖹	519 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 2.91 (m,
5d		517 (M-H)	2H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H,
	H		obscured by water), 3.43-3.52 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s,
			3H), 4.76 (m, 1H), 6.53 (, m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 1H),
	O'S.		7.19 (d, 2H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m,
	) ~ ~ H		1H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 10.84 (s, 1H)
1			

# Example 6: 3-(4-Cyanophenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide

5 To a stirred solution of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide (0.164 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added a 1M solution of sodium hexamethyldisilazide in THF (0.164 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes before adding 4-fluorobenzonitrile (0.164 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature, then heated to 60°C and stirred for a further 4 hours. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature, and treated with a further 0.2 equivalents of 4-fluorobenzonitrile and sodium hexamethyldisilazide, heated to 70°C and stirred at this temperature for 3 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, and treated with a further 0.2 equivalents of sodium hexamethyldisilazide, warmed to 70°C, and stirred at this temperature overnight. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residual oil partitioned

10

between ethyl acetate and water. The water layer was separated and re-extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica, using 0-1% methanol in dichloromethane as the eluent, to give the desired product (60% yield). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.35 (d, 3H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 3H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 8.55 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 407 (M+H)⁺, 405 (M-H)⁻

The synthesis of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide is described in Example 3 above.

## $\underline{Example~7:~3-\{[4-(Aminocarbonyl)phenyl]oxy\}-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide}$

A suspension of 3-(4-cyanophenoxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-15 1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide (0.25 mmol), prepared as described in Example 6 above, sodium azide (0.28 mmol) and zinc bromide (0.25 mmol) in water (2mL) was heated to reflux and stirred at this temperature overnight. Isopropanol (2 mL) was added, and the reaction heated at reflux for a further 24 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, evaporated to half volume in vacuo, and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The water 20 layer was separated and re-extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 0-10% methanol in dichloromethane as eluent to yield crude material. This material was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed twice with 2M sodium hydroxide. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated. 25 This material was dissolved in dichloromethane and purified using an 'Isolute-NH2' ionexchange column eluting with 10% methanol:dichloromethane to yield the desired product.  1 H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.30 (d, 3H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 8.75 (br s, 1H); m/z 423 (M-H)-

## Example 8: 3-[3-(Ethylsulfonyl)phenoxy]- 5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-vlbenzamide

A solution of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide

(154 mg), 3-ethanesulphonylbenzeneboronic acid (203 mg), copper (II) acetate (183 mg), triethylamine (0.345mL) and freshly activated 4Å molecular sieves (1g) in dichloromethane (10mL), was stirred at ambient temperature and under ambient atmosphere for 3 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washed with dichloromethane (2 x 10mL), the dichloromethane removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (50mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (35mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on alumina with 5% methanol in ethyl acetate as eluant. Further chromatography on silica with 50% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant gave the desired compound (108 mg). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.2-1.35 (m, 6H), 3.15 (q, 2H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.2 (d, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 1H); *m/z* 477 (M+H)⁺

The following compounds were also prepared in an analogous fashion from 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide, or from 3-hydroxy-5-20 [(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide:

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
8a	o s Chiral	477 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.2-1.35 (m, 6H),
	OLOCANON		3.15 (q, 2H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H),
			4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H),
			7.2 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.85
	0.0		(d, 2H)

8b	0 6	428 (M+H) ⁺	THE ATMENT SALE PARKETS AND ALL THE
		420 (M+II)	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.22 (d, 3H), 2.45
			(s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s,
			3H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 6.53 (m, 1H), 6.72 (m,
			1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d,
	_s		1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.34 (t, 1H), 7.39 (s,
			1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 10.81 (bs, 1H)
8c		456 (M+H)*	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.11 (m, 9H), 3.26
	o I I I w w		(s, 3H), 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.76
			(s, 3H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 6.53 (m, 1H), 6.74
	_s_\	-	(m, 1H), 7.02 (d, 2H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.39
			(m, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 10.81
			(bs, 1H)

The syntheses of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-1,3-thiazol-2-ylbenzamide and 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide are described in Examples 1 and 3 respectively.

 $\underline{Example\ 9a:\ 3-\lceil(1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy\rceil-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-\lceil 3-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy\rceil benzamide}$ 

 $\underline{Example~9b: 3-[(1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[3-methylsulfinyl)phenoxy]benzamide}\\$ 

10

5

To a solution of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-{[3-(methylthio)phenyl]oxy}benzamide (prepared as described in Example 8b above, 270mg) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.3 equivalents) and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. A further 1.4 equivalents of m-

15 chloroperbenzoic acid was added, and the reaction stirred at room temperature for a further 30 minutes. The reaction was added to saturated aqueous sodium metabisulphite and stirred for 20 minutes. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO4), and evaporated to a white foam. The crude mixture was purified using a 20g Redisep column eluting with 0-5% methanol in dichloromethane to yield the desired sulphone (117mg). ¹H



NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.12 (d, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.68 (m, 2H), 10.84 (br s, 1H); m/z 460 (M+H)⁺

A further fraction yielded the desired sulphoxide (105mg). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.12 (d, 3H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.73 (m, 1H), 6.53 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.59 (m, 2H), 10.83 (br s, 1H); m/z 444 (M+H)⁺

### $\underline{\textbf{Example 10: 3-(\{4-[(1-methylethyl)sulfonyl]\ phenyl\}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)sulfonyl]}}$

#### 10 methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide

In a similar manner to that described above for Example 9, 3-({4-[(1-methylethyl)sulfonyl] phenyl}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide was prepared from 3-({4-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenyl}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide. ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.32 (m, 9H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.50 (dd, 1H), 3.58 (dd, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 7.09 (d, 2H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H), 8.86 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 488 (M+H)⁺

20 The synthesis of 3-({4-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenyl}oxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl) oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide is described in Example 8c above.

#### Example 11: General Procedure for Amide Synthesis - HATU Coupling

Diisopropylethylamine (2.5 equivalents) was added to a suspension of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl] oxy}benzoic acid (1 equivalent), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexofluorophosphate (1.25 equivalents) and amine (1.25 equivalents) in DMF (20mL). The initial suspension dissolved into a dark orange solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The DMF was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue azeotroped with toluene. Water was added and

5

the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined and washed sequentially with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine. The solution was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and evaporated *in vacuo* to give the crude product which was chromatographed (50% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give desired compound (40-70% yield).

Examples 11a-11h were prepared using an analogous method to that described above from the appropriate acid and amino heterocycle:

11a  460 (M+H) ⁺ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 10.85 (br s, 1H)  11b  463 (M+H) ⁺ 461 (M-H) ⁻ 461 (M-H) ⁺ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11c  477 (M+H) ⁺ 477 (M+H) ⁺ 17 (M+H) ⁺ 18 NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 477 (M+H) ⁺ 477 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M+H) ⁺ 19 NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 477 (M, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H)	Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
4.75 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 10.85 (br s, 1H)  11b  463 (M+H) ⁺ 461 (M-H)  1H NMR δ (d _σ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11c  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M-H) ⁺ 479 (M-H) ⁺ 479 (M-H) ⁺ 479 (M-H) ⁺ 470 (M-H) ⁺	11a	and I In	460 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s,
(d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 10.85 (br s, 1H)  11b  463 (M+H)*  461 (M-H)*  463 (M+H)*  461 (M-H)*  463 (M+H)*  464 (M-H)*  465 (M-H)*  465 (M-H)*  466 (M-H)*  466 (M-H)*  466 (M-H)*  467 (M-H)*  468 (M-H)*  468 (M-H)*  469 (M-H)*  469 (M-H)*  460 (M-H)*  470 (				3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H),
11b 11b 11b 11c 11c 11c 11f, 7.9 (d, 2H), 10.85 (br s, 1H) 11h NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) 11c 11d 11d 11d 17f (M+H) ⁺ 17f				4.75 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2
11b  463 (M+H)* 461 (M-H)  3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11c  477 (M+H)* 475 (M-H)*  477 (M+H)*  478 (M+H)*  478 (M+H)*  478 (M+H)*  478 (M+H)*  478 (M+H)*  478 (M-H)*  478 (M+H)*  478 (M+H)*  479 (M-H)*  470 (M-H)*  470 (M-H)*  471 (M+H)*  473 (M-H)*  474 (M-H)*  475 (M-H)*  475 (M-H)*  476 (M-H)*  477 (M-H)*  478 (M-H)*  478 (M-H)*  478 (M-H)*  478 (M-H)*  478 (M-H)*  479 (M-H)*  470 (M-H)*		1		(d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s,
11c 461 (M-H) ⁺ 461 (M-H) ⁺ 461 (M-H) ⁺ 3H, 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11c 477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H) ⁻ 11d 477 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M-H) ⁻ 478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M-H) ⁺ 479 (M-H) ⁺ 470				1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 10.85 (br s, 1H)
11c  11c  11c  11d  11d  11d  11h), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  11d  11d  11d  11d  11d  11d	11b		463 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ ( $d_6$ -DMSO): 1.2 ( $d_6$ 3H), 3.2 ( $d_6$ -DMSO)
11c  11c  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M+H) ⁺ 478 (M-H)  479 (M-H)  470 (M-			461 (M-H)	3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m,
11c  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.				1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H),
11c  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H)  1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4		S		7.4 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.9
475 (M-H)  (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  11h NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H)  11h NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7				(d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)
475 (M-H)  (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H)  1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H)  1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d,	11c		477 (M+H)*	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.25
2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)  11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4		o I D n n	475 (M-H)	(s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m,
11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4				
11d  477 (M+H) ⁺ 475 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4				1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H),
475 (M-H) 475 (M-H) 475 (M-H) 475 (M-H) 475 (M-H) 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e 478 (M-H) 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4				7.95 (d, 2H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)
4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4	11d	g ş-(	477 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.4 (s,
7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4			475 (M-H)	3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H),
(d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)  11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4				4.75 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H),
11e  478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻ 1H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4				7.25 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95
476 (M-H) 476 (M-H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4		-		(d, 2H), 12.4 (br s, 1H)
3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4	11e	8 \$-	478 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s,
4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4			476 (M-H)	
(s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H)				
	·			1



11f*		478 (M+H) ⁺ 476 (M-H) ⁻	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 13.5 (br s, 1H)
. 11g ^{\$}		474 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 1.38 (t, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.51 (m, 2H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 4.79 (m, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d,
11h	MeO O S N	421 (M+H) ⁺ 419 (M-H) ⁻	2H), 10.89 (s, 1H) ¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 3.29  (s, 3H obscured by solvent peak), 3.48 (m, 2H), 4.76 (m, 1H), 6.83 (dd, 2H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.54 (d, 2H), 12.62 (bs, 1H)

\$The required amino pyrazole was prepared as follows. Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 39 mg, 0.973 mmol), was added to 5-nitro-1*H*-pyrazole (100 mg, 0.885 mmol) in dry DMF (2 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The solution was stirred for 5 minutes, then ethyl iodide (0.85 mL, 1.062 mmol) added and the reaction warmed to 80°C for 3 hours.

- 5 Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (30mL) was added, and the mixture extracted with diethyl ether (40 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica (eluting with isohexane containing ethyl acetate, 33% v/v) to give the alkylated pyrazole (80 mg) which was used in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.58 (t,
- 10 3H), 4.26 (q, 2H), 6.91 (d, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H).

  To a solution of the alkylated pyrazole (70 mg, 0.50 mmol) in THF (5 mL) under an inert atmosphere was added 10% palladium on carbon (15 mg). The flask was evacuated and refilled 3 times with hydrogen gas, and stirred vigourously at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was refilled with argon, and a further portion of 10% palladium on carbon (50 mg) added, followed by refilling as above with a hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction was stirred for 16 hours, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and evaporated to afford the title compound (56 mg) as a colourless oil which was used without further

purification.  $^{1}\!H$  NMR  $\delta$  (CDCl3): 1.42 (t, 3H), 3.58 (br. s, 2H), 3.98 (q, 2H), 5.59 (d, 1H), 7.16 (d, 1H)

*Example 11f may be crystallised by allowing isohexane to vapour diffuse into a solution of the compound in ethylacetate, in a closed system, with subsequent slow evaporation of the mixture at room temperature over 4 days, mp 109-112.

The required acids for Examples 11a-11h were prepared as described below:
3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]oxy}benzoic acid

A solution of methyl 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl] oxy}benzoate (60.9 mmol) in THF (400 mL) was treated with a solution of 1M sodium hydroxide (125 mmol), and the reaction mixture stirred for 13 hours at ambient temperature. Most of the organic solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the remaining solution was diluted with water (150 mL). The resulting aqueous solution was acidified to pH4 with 1M citric acid solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to give the desired compound (83% yield). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H); m/z 479 (M-H)⁻ Methyl 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]oxy} benzoate

20

A suspension of methyl 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzoate (154 mmol), boronic acid (1.1 equivalents), copper (II) acetate (1.1 equivalents), triethylamine (5 equivalents) and freshly activated 4Å molecular sieves (200 g) in dichloromethane (500 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature and under ambient atmosphere for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered, the dichloromethane removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1-2M hydrochloric acid. The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated



to a residue which was chromatographed on silica (with 20-60% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant) to give the desired ester (58% yield). ¹H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 2H)

5

#### Methyl 3-Hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzoate

Methyl 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoate (50.0g; 0.152mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of THF:ethanol (600mL) and the flask evacuated and 10 purged with nitrogen (3 times). 10% Palladium on carbon (5.0g) was added and the flask further evacuated and finally purged with hydrogen gas. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours until completion. The reaction mixture was evacuated and purged with nitrogen (3 times). The catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate concentrated in *vacuo* to give the desired compound (36.7g). ¹H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s,

15 3H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 9.8 (s, 1H)

The synthesis of methyl  $3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-\{[phenylmethyl]oxy\}$ benzoate is described above in Example 1.

#### 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{3,5-difluorophenoxy}benzoic acid

20

This was prepared from methyl 3-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)oxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1methylethyl)oxy]benzoate using an analogous procedure to that described above for the synthesis of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]oxy} benzoic acid:-

25 ¹H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.21 (d, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H obscured by solvent peak), 3.46 (m, 2H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 6.81 (d, 2H), 6.96 - 7.08 (m, 3H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 13.13 (bs, 1H); m/z 337 (M-H)

### Methyl 3-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)oxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzoate

To a solution of methyl 3-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)oxy]-5-hydroxybenzoate (15.0 mmol), (*R*)-(-)-1-methoxy-2-propanol (18.75 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (18.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF (100 mL) at 0°C was added diisopropylazodicarboxylate (18.0 mmol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature overnight, concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue triturated with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate:isohexane. The solid was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*, chromatographed on silica (using a Biotage Flash 75 eluting with 10-15% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give the title compound (75% yield). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-10 DMSO): 1.21 (d, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H obscured by solvent peak), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 6.81 (dd, 2H), 7.01-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H)

#### Methyl 3-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)oxy]-5-hydroxybenzoate

- 15 To a solution of methyl 3-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)oxy]-5-{[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy} benzoate (16.3 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added a 20% solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (13.75 g). The mixture was heated at 50°C for 1 hour then allowed to cool. Water (20 mL) was added and the mixture immediately acidified with 1M hydrochloric acid. The methanol was removed *in vacuo* and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
- phase was separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the title compound (92% yield).  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 3.80 (s, 3H), 6.72 (m, 1H), 6.79 (m, 2H), 6.98 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 10.18 (bs, 1H); m/z 279 (M-H)



#### Methyl 3-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)oxy]-5-{[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy}benzoate

To a solution of methyl 3-hydroxy-5-{[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy}benzoate (30 mmol), copper (II) acetate (36 mmol), 3,5-difluorophenylboronic acid (42 mmol) and 4Å molecular sieves (30 g) in dichloromethane (300 mL) was added triethylamine (150 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir for 40 hours then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 1M citric acid solution, 1M sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica (Biotage Flash 75) eluting with 10- 25% ethyl acetate in isohexane to give the title compound (55% yield). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 2.39 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 6.74 (dd, 2H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 2H); *m/z* 452 (M+NH₄)⁺, 433 (M-H)⁻

#### Methyl 3-hydroxy-5-{[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy}benzoate

Methyl 3,5-dihydroxybenzoate (0.40g) and 4-toluenesulphonylchloride (0.45g) was stirred

15

vigorously in diethyl ether (20mL) with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (20mL) at ambient temperature for 62 hours. The aqueous layer was removed and the residue washed sequentially with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, brine, dried (MgSO₄), 20 filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a colourless oil. The crude product was dissolved in diethyl ether, washed with saturated aqueous potassium carbonate then with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil which crystallised on standing to give the title compound (0.51g). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 2.43 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s,

3H), 6.66 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.75 (d, 2H); m/z 340 (M+NH₄)⁺

### Example 12: General Procedure for Amide Synthesis - Oxalyl Chloride Coupling

To a stirred solution of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{3,5-difluorophenoxy} benzoic acid (0.285mmol) in dry dichloromethane (2mL), was added, dropwise under argon, oxalyl chloride (2 equivalents) and DMF (1 drop). The resulting solution was stirred at

5 ambient temperature for 1-2 hrs. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the crude mixture taken up in pyridine (2mL) and added to the appropriate amine (2.2 equivalents). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature, or heated if necessary, and monitored by TLC and/or LCMS. The pyridine was removed *in vacuo*, and water and ethyl acetate added. The organic layer was washed sequentially with 1M citric acid and brine solution and dried (MgSO₄),

10 concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue chromatographed on silica (eluting with 30-90% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give the desired product (typically 35-40% yield).

### Examples 12a & 12b were prepared using the appropriate amine:

12a	Meo O N N N	419 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.23 (d, 3H), 3.27
	H		(s, 3H obscured by solvent peak), 3.47 (m,
	F		2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.74 (m, 1H), 6.55 (d,
	· F		1H), 6.80 (d, 2H), 6.86 (m, 1H), 7.02 (m,
			1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.57 (s,
			1H), 10.82 (br s, 1H)
12b ^{\$}	Br Br	493, 495	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.23 (d, 3H), 3.26
	Meo TTT H	(M+H) ⁺	(s, 3H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 4.76 (m, 1H), 6.80
	F		(dd, 2H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 7.02 (m, 1H), 7.26
	F		(m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 8.13
\$r .1 ·			(d, 1H), 8.49 (m, 1H), 11.01 (br s, 1H)

^{\$}In this example, the acid chloride was taken up in THF, followed by addition of pyridine and the appropriate amine.

The synthesis of  $3-\{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy\}-5-\{3,5-difluorophenoxy\}$  benzoic acid is described in Example 11 above.



# $\underline{Example~13:~3-(3,5-Difluorophenoxy)-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-5-[2-(1S)-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzamide}$

To a solution of 3-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-N-[4-chloromethyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-5-[(1.S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzamide (0.107 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added 0.5M sodium hydroxide solution (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours and the organics removed *in vacuo*. The residue was acidified with 1M citric acid and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was separated, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica eluting with 80% ethyl acetate in isohexane to give the title compound which was precipitated from a concentrated diethyl ether solution by the addition of isohexane to give a solid sample (35% yield). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H obscured by solvent peak), 3.48 (m, 2H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H); *m/z* 451 (M+H)⁺, 449 (M-H)

15

# $\underline{3\text{-}(3.5\text{-}Difluorophenoxy)\text{-}N\text{-}[4\text{-}chloromethyl\text{-}1.3\text{-}thiazol\text{-}2\text{-}yl]\text{-}5\text{-}[(1S)\text{-}2\text{-}methoxy\text{-}(1\text{-}methylethyl)oxy]}}$

To a stirred solution of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{3,5-

- difluorophenoxy}benzoic acid (3.06mmol) in dichloromethane (20mL) was added 3 drops of DMF and oxalyl chloride (6.12mmol; 2.0 equivalents) dropwise, and the resulting mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, azeotroped with toluene and dried overnight at reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and 4-chloromethylthiazol-2-ylamine (3.36mmol), triethylamine
- 25 (3.36mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (0.31mmol) added. The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was washed sequentially with 2M hydrochloric acid and 1M sodium hydrogenearbonate solution, dried (MgSO₄), and

concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed (eluting with 15-20% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give the desired compound (33% yield).  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.24 (d, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H obscured by solvent peak), 3.49 (m, 2H), 4.76 (m, 3H), 6.84 (dd, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 12.77 (bs, 1H); m/z 469, 471 (M+H)⁺, 467, 469 (M-H)⁻

The synthesis of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{3,5-difluorophenoxy}benzoic acid is described in Example 11 above.

#### 

Trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-({3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzoyl} amino)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.330 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (3 mL) and the reaction was stirred under argon for 3 h. A further portion of trifluoroacetic acid (0.2 mL) was then added and the reaction was stirred for 30 min, then evaporated in *vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (30 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (15 mL) and the residue was evaporated, then re-evaporated with dichloromethane/hexanes to produce the title compound (145 mg, 100%) as a colourless foam; ¹H NMR δ (DMSO-d₆): 1.27 (d, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.60 (m, 2H, partially obscured by HOD), 4.78 (m, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, 2H), 10.86 (s, 1H); *m/z* 444 (M-H).



## <u>tert-Butyl 3-({3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy}</u> benzoyl}amino)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate

O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexofluorophosphate (375 mg, 1.17 mmol) was added to 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl) phenyl]oxy}benzoic acid (300 mg, 0.79 mmol) followed by addition of DMF (5 mL), diisopropylethylamine (0.35 mL) and *tert*-butyl 3-amino-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (155 mg, 0.85 mmol). The reaction was stirred under argon for 4 h, the solvent evaporated, and the residue dissolved in saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (30 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (30 mL), then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated. Purification by column chromatography eluting with 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes afforded the title compound (185 mg, 43%) as a colourless oil; ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.37 (d, 3H), 1.63 (s, 9H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, 2H), 8.01 (d, 1H), 8.58 (br. s, 1H); *m/z* 544 (M-H)

### tert-Butyl 3-amino-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate

1H-pyrazol-3-amine (428 mg, 5.15 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (5 mL) at 0°C
20 and treated with sodium hydride (206 mg, 5.15 mmol) followed by stirring for a further 30 min. Warmed di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.12 g, 5.15 mmol) was then slowly added via syringe over 5 min and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for a further 2 h. The reaction was taken up in saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was separated then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and
25 evaporated. Purification by column chromatography (eluting with 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes to neat ethyl acetate) afforded the title compound (117 mg, 18%) as a white solid; ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.62 (s, 9H), 4.00 (br. s, 2H), 5.81 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H)

The synthesis of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl) phenyl]oxy}benzoic acid is described in **Example 11** above.

## Example 15: 3-[(1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-5-[4-5 (methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 mL) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-({3-[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzoyl}amino)-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (500 mg, 0.330 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (6 mL) and the reaction was stirred under argon for 2 h. The solvent was removed in *vacuo* and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (30 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (15 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, evaporated, then re-evaporated with dichloromethane / hexanes to produce the title compound (350 mg, 85%) as a colourless foam; ¹H NMR δ (DMSO-d₆): 1.23 (d, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H) (obscured by HOD), 3.50 (m, 2H) 4.78 (m, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 10.71 (br. s, 1H), 12.08 (br. s, 1H); *m/z* 458 (M-H)

# $\underline{tert}\text{-Butyl 3-(\{3-\lceil(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy\}-5-\lceil 4-methylsulfonyl)}\\ \underline{(methylsulfonyl)}\\ \underline{(methyl$

20

O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexofluorophosphate (500 mg, 1.31 mmol) was added to 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl) phenyl]oxy}benzoic acid (400 mg, 1.05 mmol) followed by addition of DMF (6 mL),



diisopropylethylamine (0.47 mL) and *tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (380 mg, 1.93 mmol). The reaction was stirred under argon for 72 h, then dissolved in saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (30 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (30 mL), then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated. Purification by column chromatography eluting with 1:1 to 2:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes afforded the title compound (500 mg, 85%) as a foam; ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.37 (d, 3H), 1.62 (s, 9H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 8.52 (br. s, 1H); *m/z* 558 (M-H)

10

### tert-Butyl 3-amino-5-methyl-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate

5-Methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-amine (800 mg, 8.25 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (10 mL) at 0 °C and treated with sodium hydride (336 mg, 8.25 mmol) followed by stirring for a further 30 min. Warmed di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (1.80 g, 8.25 mmol) was then slowly added via syringe over 5 min and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for a further 1 h. The reaction was taken up in saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was separated then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated. Purification by column chromatography (eluting with 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes to 100% ethyl acetate) afforded the title compound (380 mg, 23%) as a colourless oil; ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.62 (s, 9H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 3.87 (br. s, 2H), 5.60 (s, 1H)

The synthesis of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl) phenyl]oxy}benzoic acid is described in **Example 11** above.

### Example 16: 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-[4-(methoxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide

To a stirred solution of *N*-[4-(chloromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-3-[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]benzamide (280mg; 0.55mmol) in methanol (5mL) was added sodium methoxide (1.1mmol; 2.0 equiv; 25% weight in methanol) and the reaction mixture heated to 50°C and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and chromatographed (eluting with 50-70% ethyl acetate:isohexane) to give the title compound (71mg; 26%); ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.21 (d, 3H), 2.50 (2s, 6H, partially obscured by water peak), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.43-3.54 (m, 2H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.69 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 507 (M+H)⁺, 505 (M-H)⁻

N-[4-(chloromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy|benzamide

To a stirred solution of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl) phenyl]oxy} benzoic acid (1.0mmol) in dichloromethane (10mL) was added 1 drop of dimethylformamide and oxalyl chloride (2.0mmol; 2.0 equivalents) dropwise. The reaction 20 mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for two hours, then concentrated *in vacuo* and azeotroped with dichloromethane. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and 4-(chloromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine (*J. Indian Chem. Soc.* 1960, 37, 241; 1.0mmol) in dichloromethane was added along with diisopropylethylamine (2.5mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (0.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 13 hours under 25 argon at ambient temperature, then concentrated *in vacuo* and chromatographed (eluting with 50-60% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give the title compound (53% yield); ¹H NMR δ (d₆-



DMSO): 1.3 (d, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H) 3.45 (m, 2H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 12.80 (br s, 1H)

The synthesis of 3-{(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl) 5 phenyl]oxy}benzoic acid is described in **Example 11** above.

## Example 17: 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)benzamide

To a suspension of 4-({3-{[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoic acid (300 mg), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (336 mg) and azetidine hydrochloride (190 mg) in DMF (5mL), was added diisopropylethylamine (0.68mL) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Water (75mL) was added and the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 25mL). The combined organic extracts were washed 1M aqueous hydrochloric acid (25 mL), saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (25mL), brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with ethyl acetate as eluant to give the desired compound (190 mg). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.25 (d, 3H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 3H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 13.35 (s, 1H); *m/z* 483 (M+H)⁺

## 4-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl]phenyl}oxy)benzoic acid

A solution of ethyl 4-({3-{[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoate (1.3g) in THF (40 mL) was added to a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (310mg) in water (20mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours and the THF removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1M hydrochloric acid (6.9mL), and the solid precipitate filtered off, washed with water and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired compound (1.12g). ¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.7-4.8 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H); *m/z* 444 (M+H)⁺

10 Ethyl 4-({3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-[(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-ylamino)carbonyl] phenyl}oxy)benzoate

A solution of 3-hydroxy-5-{[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-*N*-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide (3.23g), 4-ethoxycarbonylphenylboronic acid (3.63g), copper (II) acetate (3.63g), triethylamine (6.9mL) and freshly activated 4Å molecular sieves (12.5g) in dichloromethane (250mL) was stirred at ambient temperature and under ambient atmosphere for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, washed with dichloromethane (2 x 50mL), the dichloromethane removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (300mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (200mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 40% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant to give the desired compound (1.35g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 1.4 (t, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.3 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 10.5 (s, 1H); *m/z* 472 (M+H)⁺



3-Hydroxy-5-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide

A solution of 3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{phenylmethyloxy}-N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide (9.53g) and thioanisole (13.9mL) in trifluoroacetic acid (45mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The trifluoroacetic acid was removed *in vacuo* and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (100mL) and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (300mL). The aqueous layer was separated, extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100mL), and the combined organic extracts washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 50% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant to give the desired compound (4.5g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.4-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.6-4.7 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 9.85 (s, 1H), 13.2 (s, 1H); *m/z* 324 (M+H)⁺

15 <u>3-{[(1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{phenylmethyloxy}-*N*-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide</u>

To a solution of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic acid (15.8g) in dichloromethane (260mL) was added oxalyl chloride (5.24mL), followed by DMF (1 drop), and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The dichloromethane and excess oxalyl chloride were removed *in vacuo*, the residual oil dissolved in dichloromethane (50mL) and added to a solution of 5-amino-3-methyl-1,2,4 thiadiazole (6.05g) and triethylamine (14.6mL) in dichloromethane (150mL) at 0-5°C, and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The dichloromethane and excess triethylamine were removed *in vacuo*, and the residual oil partitioned between ethyl acetate (250mL) and 1M hydrochloric acid (150mL). The ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed sequentially

10

20

with 1M hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on alumina with ethyl acetate as eluant, then on silica with 30% ethyl acetate in isohexane as eluant to give the desired compound (9.6g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.45 (s,3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 2H), 4.55-4.6 (m, 1H), 5.05 (s,2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.1 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 10.7 (s, 1H); m/z 414 (M+H)⁺

The synthesis of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic acid is described in **Example 3** above.

# Example 18: $3-\lceil (1S)-2-Methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy \rceil -5-(4-\{\lceil (1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino \rceil -5-yl) + N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl) + N-(3-methyl-1,2,4-$

In a similar manner to that described above for **Example 17**, **Example 18** was prepared using 4-( $\{3-\{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy\}-5-[(3-methyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-2-ylamino) carbonyl]phenyl<math>\}$ oxy)benzoic acid and the appropriate amine.  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.25 (d, 3H), 1.5-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.7-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.95-2.0 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.7-2.8 (m, 2H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H) 7.85 (d, 2H), 8.2 (d, 1H); m/z 540 (M+H)⁺

## $\underline{Example~19:~3-[4-(Azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-chlorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide}$

To a suspension of 3-chloro-4-[(3-{[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy}-5-{[(1-methyl-1*H*-25 pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl)oxy]benzoic acid (344 mg), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-



1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (366 mg) and azetidine hydrochloride (88 mg) in DMF (10mL), was added diisopropylethylamine (0.50mL) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. Water (30mL) was added and the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 15mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica eluting with a gradient of 50-100% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the desired compound (197 mg). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.2-4.4 (m, 4H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 6.7 (d, 2H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.5 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 8.60 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 499 (M+H)⁺

10

In a similar manner, Examples 19a-19c were also prepared:-

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
19a		483 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.4 (m,
			2H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H),
			4.2-4.4 (m, 4H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H),
	○N F		7.0 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m,1H), 7.4
	l g		(d, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H)
19b	9 [ N-	533 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCI ₃ ): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.4 (m,
			2H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H),
			4.2-4.4 (m, 4H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H),
	○N CF _a		6.95 (d,1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.75
	0		(d, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H)
19c	0 N-	453 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (DMSO-d6): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.95
	- O P P N	451 (M-H)	(s, 6H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s,
			3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.8 (s,
	N I		1H), 7.05 (d, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H),
			7.45 (d, 2H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 10.85 (br s, 1H)
		1	

The required acids for Examples 19 & 19a-19c were prepared as described below:-

### 

To a solution of methyl 3-chloro-4-(3-[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)benzoate (2.23g) in THF (58 mL) was added a 1M solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate in water (11.7mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours and the THF removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was acidified with 2M hydrochloric acid (5.85mL), and the solid precipitate filtered off, washed with water and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired acid (1.87g). ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.4 (d, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.6 (m, 2H), 8.1 (s, 1H), 10.75 (br s, 1H); *m/z* 460 (M+H)⁺

The acids required for the synthesis of Examples 19a-19c were made using an analogous method:

Structure	m/z	NMR
0 5 1	444 (M+H)*	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.4 (d, 3H), 3.4 (s,
0 1 1 1 N N		3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m,
	ļ	1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.1
но		(m,1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.6 (m,2H), 7.8 (d,
0		1H), 10.8 (s, 1H)
	494 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.3
NON NON NO		(s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m,
		1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d,
HO CF ₃		1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H),
0		8.1(d, 1H), 8.5 (s, 1H), 10.85 (s, 1H)
	426 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25
o T T H	424 (M-H) ⁻	(s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.75 (m,
		1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d,
но		2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H),
io	•	8.0(d, 2H), 10.85 (br s, 1H)



The required esters for Examples 19 & 19a-19c were prepared as described below:—

Methyl 3-chloro-4-(3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}phenoxy)benzoate

5 To a solution of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide (832mg, 2.72mmol) and methyl-3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoate (504 mg, 2.72mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added potassium carbonate (364 mg, 2.72mmol) and the stirred mixture heated at 160°C in a 'Smith Creator Microwave' for 30 minutes. The mixture was allowed to return to ambient temperature and pressure, filtered and evaporated to a residue which was chromatographed on silica with 0 -50% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluant to give the desired compound (1.11g); m/z 474 (M+H)⁺

The esters required for the synthesis of Examples 19a-19c were prepared using an analogous method:

Structure ^{\$}	m/z	NMR
o N	458 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.3(d, 3H), 3.4 (s,
O NO		3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H),
		4.6 (m, 1H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 7.1 (m, 2H),
MeO.		7.3 (m, 2H), 7.8 (m, 2H), 8.6 (s, 1H)
F		
9	508 (M+H) ⁺	1 H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 1.3 (d, 3H), 3.4 (s,
		3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s,
		3H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.85 (m,
		1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m,
MeO CF ₃		1H), 7.35(m, 1H), 8.1(d, 1H), 8.4 (s,
		1H), 8.5 (s, 1H)

	454 (M+H) ⁺	1 H NMR δ (d ₆ DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 1.3 (t,
, T T H		3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s,
		3H), 4.3 (q, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s,
EtO		1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H),
0		7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 8.0(d, 2H),
Servi		10.85 (br s, 1H)

The precursor for Example 19c was prepared at 150°C in DMF for 4 hours, using 1.2 equivalents of the fluoro-ester

The synthesis of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol- 3-yl)benzamide is described in **Example 3**.

## $\underline{Example\ 20\colon 3\text{-}\{4\text{-}\lceil (Dimethylamino) carbonyl \rceil phenoxy}\}\text{-}5\text{-}\lceil (1S)\text{-}2\text{-}methoxy}\text{-}1\text{-}methylethoxy}\rceil\text{-}N\text{-}1H\text{-}pyrazol\text{-}3\text{-}ylbenzamide}$

- 10 To a suspension of 4-{3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-5-[(1H-pyrazol-3-ylamino)carbonyl]phenoxy}benzoic acid (280 mg, 0.55 mmol), HATU (260 mg, 0.685 mmol) and dimethylamine (0.345 mL of 2.0M solution in THF, 0.685 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (0.238 mL, 1.37 mmol) and reaction mixture stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. Water was then added to the reaction mixture, which
- was then extracted into ethyl acetate (3x25 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine solution, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed (50-100% ethyl acetate in isohexane) to give a white solid (95 mg; 40%).

¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.95 (s, 6H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 2H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 10.8 (s, 1H). m/z 439 (M+H)⁺

In a similar manner, Example 20a was also prepared:-

Example	Structure	m/z	NMR
20a	ON O	451 (M+H) ⁺ , 449 (M-H) ⁻	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 10.8 (s, 1H), 12.4 (s, br, 1H)

## $\underline{4-\{3-[(1S)-2-Methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-5-[(1H-pyrazol-3-ylamino)carbonyl]phenoxy\}benzoic}$ <u>acid</u>

5

To a solution of tert-butyl 3-({3-[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (1.75 g, 3.25 mmol) in THF (16 mL) and water (8 mL) was added 1M solution of sodium hydroxide (16 mL; 5.0equiv) and reaction mixture allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours. The THF was removed in 10 vacuo and 1M citric acid added until pH 3-4. Pale yellow precipitate was filtered off and washed with water to give a pale yellow solid which was dried in vacuo (1.18g, 71%).  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H obscured by water peak), 3.4-3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 10.85 (s, 1H); m/z 412 (M+H)⁺.

15

## tert-Butyl 3-({3-[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1methylethoxylbenzoyl\amino)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate

 $\textit{tert}\text{-Butyl } 3\text{-}(\{3\text{-hydroxy-5-[}(1S)\text{-}2\text{-methoxy-1-methylethoxy}]} benzoyl\} amino) - 1H\text{-pyrazole-1-methylethoxy} benzoyl] benzoyl] amino) - 1H\text{-pyrazole-1-methylethoxy} benzoyl] amino) - 1H\text{-pyrazole-1-methylethoxy} benzoyl] benzoyl] amino) - 1H\text{-pyrazole-1-methylethoxy} benzoyl] benzoyl] amino) - 1H\text{-pyrazole-1-methylethoxy} benzoyl] ben$ 20 carboxylate (391 mg, 1 mmol), ethyl-4-boronic acid benzoate (388 mg, 2.0 equiv), copper (II) acetate (363 mg, 2.0 equiv) and triethylamine (0.7 mL; 5.0 equiv) were suspended in dry

DCM over freshly activated powdered 4A molecular sieves (approximately 1 g) for 7 hours under an ambient atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, which was washed with DCM (x3). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated *in vacuo* and chromatographed (0-50% ethyl acetate/isohexane) to give a brown oil (210 mg, 39%) ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 1.4 (t, 3H), 1.6 (s, 9H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 9.2 (s, br, 1H); *m/z* 440 (M+H)⁺.

10

 $\underline{tert}\text{-Butyl 3-}(\{3\text{-hydroxy-5-}\lceil(1S)\text{-}2\text{-methoxy-1-methylethoxy}\rceil benzoyl\} amino)\text{-}1H\text{-pyrazole-1-carboxylate}}$ 

A solution of tert-butyl 3-({3-(benzyloxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-

methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (23 g, 47.8 mmol) in THF (140 mL) and ethanol (140 mL) was evacuated and purged with nitrogen (x3). 10% Palladium on carbon (2.3 g; 10% w/w) was added and reaction mixture was evacuated and finally purged with hydrogen gas. Reaction mixture was left to stir at ambient temperature under a hydrogen balloon for 16 hours. Pd/C was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to give a white foam (18 g, 97%).

¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 1.55 (s, 9H), 3.25 (s, 3H obscured by water peak), 3.4-3.5 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H), 11.2 (s, br, 1H); m/z 392 (M+H)⁺ 94%

25 <u>tert-Butyl 3-({3-(benzyloxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino}-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate</u>

To a suspension of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic acid (20.7 g, 65.6 mmol), HATU (31.2 g, 82.0 mmol) and tert-butyl 3-amino-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (15.0 g, 82.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added DIPEA (28.5 mL, 164 mmol) and reaction mixture stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. Water (250 mL) was then added to reaction mixture and extracted into diethyl ether (3x150 mL). Organic layer was washed with saturated brine solution and dried (MgSO₄). Filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and residue crystallised on standing. Washed with isohexane to give yellow crystals (23.4 g; 73%). m/z 482 (M+H)⁺.

10 The preparation of 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic acid was described in Example 3.

# $\underline{\text{Example 21: 3-[4-(Ethylsulfonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-}}\\ \underline{N-1H-\text{pyrazol-3-ylbenzamide}}$

15

A suspension of *tert*-butyl 3-({3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoyl} amino)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (391 mg, 1 mmol), cesium carbonate (325 mg, 1 mmol) and 3,4-difluorophenyl ethyl sulfone (206 mg, 1 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (3 mL) was heated to 120°C for 4 hours. Water (20 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and then was extracted into ethyl acetate (3x30 mL) and washed with brine. Organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated *in vacuo* and residue chromatographed (50-100% ethyl acetate/isohexane) to give a white solid (120 mg, 25%).

¹H NMR δ (d₆-DMSO): 1.1 (t, 3H), 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.3 (q, 2H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.7 (d, 25 1H), 7.95 (dd, 1H), 10.8 (s, br 1H). *m/z* 477 (M+H)⁺

The following examples were prepared in an analogous fashion.

Example	Structure	m/z	NIME
			NMR
21a	O O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	463 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.5
	' \		(m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.25
	9, 0		(s, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.75
	79,0		(d, 1H), 8.0 (dd, 1H), 10.8 (s, br 1H)
21b		492 (M+H)+	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.11 (t, 3H), 1.23 (d, 3H),
			3.27 (s, 3H), 3.35 (assumed q, 2H, hidden under
	9, 7,		H ₂ O), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.76 (m, 1H), 6.54
			(m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.32 (t, 1H),
			7.46 (m, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.92 (dd,
			1H), 7.88 (s, br, 1H)
21c		483 (M+H) ⁺	¹ H NMR δ (d ₆ -DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 2.2 (s, 3H), 2.25
	O TO NOW MAIL	481 (M-H)	(m, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 4.05 (s, br, 2H),
			4.35 (s, br, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 6.8 (s,
	F		1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.2 (t, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.5 (d,
		-	1H), 7.6 (app d, 1H), 10.7 (s, 1H), 12.1 (s, 1H)

The preparation of *tert*-Butyl 3-({3-hydroxy-5-[(1*S*)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylate used in the preparation of Examples 21 and 21a was described in Example 20.

The preparation of 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]-N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide used in the preparation of Example 21b was described in Example 3

tert-Butyl 3-({3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino)-5-methyl-1*H*pyrazole-1-carboxylate used in the preparation of Example 21c was prepared in an analogous fashion to tert-butyl 3-({3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino)-1*H*pyrazole-1-carboxylate, described in Example 20, starting from 3-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1methylethyl)oxy]-5-{[phenylmethyl]oxy}benzoic and tert-butyl 3-amino-5-methyl-1*H*pyrazole-1-carboxylate.

 $\underline{tert}\text{-Butyl 3-(\{3-hydroxy-5-\lceil(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy\ | benzoyl\}amino)-5-methyl-1}\\ \underline{pyrazole-1-carboxylate}$ 

5

15

 $^{1}\text{H NMR }\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 1.55(s, 9H), 3.2 –3.3 (s, 3H obscured by water peak), 3.2 -3.3 (s, 3H obscured by water peak), 3.4 - 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H), 11.05 (brs, 1H); m/z 406 (M+H)⁺.

## 5 <u>tert-Butyl 3-({3-(benzyloxy)-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoyl}amino)-5-methyl-</u> 1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate

 1 H NMR  $\delta$  (d₆-DMSO): 1.2 (d, 3H), 1.55 (s, 9H), 3.25 (s, 3H obscured by water peak), 3.4-3.5 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.3 – 7.5 (m, 5H), 11.15 (brs, 1H); m/z 496 (M+H)⁺.

3,4-Difluorophenyl ethyl sulfone used in the preparation of Example 21 and 21b was prepared as described below.

#### 3,4-Difluorophenyl ethyl sulfone

15

10

To a solution of 3,4-difluorophenyl ethyl sulfide (1.50 g) in DCM (50 mL) was added 75% mchloroperbenzoic acid (2.97 g) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 16h. The mixture was washed successively with saturated potassium carbonate (20 mL) and brine (30 mL) then dried with magnesium sulphate, filtered and reduced in vacuo. The resultant clear oil 20 was chromatographed on silica (eluting with 0-50% ethyl acetate in iso-hexane) and the faster running product isolated (0.90 g). The required 3,4-difluorophenyl ethyl sulfone was used without further characterisation.

3,4-Difluorophenyl methyl sulfone used in the preparation of Example 21a was prepared in an 25 analogous manner from 3,4-difluorophenyl methyl sulfide.

Structure	m/z	NMR
		¹ H NMR δ (CDCl ₃ ): 3.05 (s, 3H), 7.2 (q, 1H), 7.7-7.8 (m, 2H)

5

The 1-(3,4-difluorobenzoyl)azetidine used in the preparation of Example 21c was prepared as described below.

#### 1-(3,4-Difluorobenzoyl)azetidine

Oxalyl chloride (1.05 mL, 12.0 mmol) was added to a solution of 3,4-difluorobenzoic acid (1.58 g, 10 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) containing DMF (1 drop). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h then evapourated to dryness. The residue was redissolved in DCM (25 mL) and azetidine hydrochloride (1.12 g, 12.0 mmol) added followed by triethylamine (4.18 mL, 30.0 mmol).

triethylamine (4.18 mL, 30.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1N hydrochloric acid, the organic phase washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate followed by brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The title compound was crystallized from an ethyl acetate / hexane mixture to give a white crystalline solid (1.0 g, 1.5 m). The partition of the compound was crystallized from an ethyl acetate / hexane mixture to give a white crystalline solid (1.0 g, 1.5 m).

15 51%).  1 H NMR  $\delta$  (CDCl₃): 2.4 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 4H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.5 (t, 1H).

## $\underline{\text{Example 22: 3-[4-(Azetidin-1-vlcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]-N-1H-pyrazol-3-vlbenzamide}$

20

To a suspension of 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoic acid (300 mg, 0.75 mmol), HATU (356 mg, 0.938mmol) and tert-butyl 3-amino-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (172 mg, 0.938 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (0.326 mL, 1.88 mmol) and reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. Water was then added and the mixture was extracted into ethyl acetate (3x25 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine solution, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give an orange oil. This was dissolved in DCM (4 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.445 mL, 8.0 equiv) was

added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 8 hours, then saturated sodium carbonate was added and the phases were separated. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a white foam (26 mg, 7%).

 $^{1}H\ NMR\ \delta\ (CDCl_{3});\ 1.3\ (d,3H),\ 2.4\ (m,\ 2H),\ 3.4\ (s,3H),\ 3.55\ (m,\ 2H),\ 4.2\ (m,\ 2H),\ 4.35\ (m,\ 2H),\ 4.35\ (m,\ 2H),\ 4.2\ (m,\ 2H),\ 4.35\ (m,\ 2H),\ 4.$ 

5 2H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.8 (app s, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.5 (app d, 1H), 7.5 (app s, 1H), 9.6 (s, br, 1H). m/z 469 (M+H)⁺, 467 (M-H)⁻

# 3-[4-(Azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoic acid

- 10 To a solution of methyl 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoate (400 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (6 mL) and water (1 mL) was added 1M solution of sodium hydroxide (3 mL; 5.0equiv) and reaction mixture allowed to stir at room temperature for 3 hours. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and 1M citric acid added until pH 3-4 was obtained. Ethyl acetate was added and the phases separated. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a clear oil (305 mg, 79%).
  - ¹H NMR δ (CDCl₃): 1.3 (d, 3H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 4.2-4.4 (m, 4H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H); m/z 403 (M+H)⁺.
- 20 <u>Methyl 3-[4-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-2-fluorophenoxy]-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethoxy]benzoate</u>

To a solution of methyl 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzoate (480 mg, 2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (2 mL) were added potassium carbonate (552 mg, 4 mmol), and a solution of 1-(3,4-difluorobenzoyl)azetidine (394 mg, 2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (2 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to 110°C and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered

and water (20 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted into ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and then brine. Te organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to an oil (400 mg, 48%). The residue was used without further purification or characterisation.

5

The preparation of methyl 3-hydroxy-5-[(1S)-2-methoxy-(1-methylethyl)oxy]benzoate was described in Example 11. The preparation of 1-(3,4-difluorobenzoyl)azetidine was described in an earlier example.

### 10 BIOLOGICAL

#### Tests:

The biological effects of the compounds of formula (I) may be tested in the following way:

#### (1) Enzymatic activity

Enzymatic activity of recombinant human pancreatic GLK may be measured by incubating GLK, ATP and glucose. The rate of product formation may be determined by coupling the assay to a G-6-P dehydrogenase, NADP/NADPH system and measuring the linear increase with time of optical density at 340nm (Matschinsky et al 1993). Activation of GLK by compounds can be assessed using this assay in the presence or absence of GLKRP as described in Brocklehurst et al (Diabetes 2004, 53, 535-541).

# Production of recombinant GLK and GLKRP:

Human GLK and GLKRP cDNA was obtained by PCR from human pancreatic and hepatic mRNA respectively, using established techniques described in Sambrook J, Fritsch EF & Maniatis T, 1989. PCR primers were designed according to the GLK and GLKRP cDNA sequences shown in Tanizawa et al 1991 and Bonthron, D.T. et al 1994 (later corrected in Warner, J.P. 1995).

Cloning in Bluescript II vectors

GLK and GLKRP cDNA was cloned in E. coli using pBluescript II, (Short et al 1998) a recombinant cloning vector system similar to that employed by Yanisch-Perron C et al (1985), comprising a colEI-based replicon bearing a polylinker DNA fragment containing multiple unique restriction sites, flanked by bacteriophage T3 and T7 promoter sequences; a filamentous phage origin of replication and an ampicillin drug resistance marker gene.

#### Transformations

E. Coli transformations were generally carried out by electroporation. 400 mL cultures of strains DH5a or BL21(DE3) were grown in L-broth to an OD 600 of 0.5 and harvested by centrifugation at 2,000g. The cells were washed twice in ice-cold deionised water,

5 resuspended in 1mL 10% glycerol and stored in aliquots at -70°C. Ligation mixes were desalted using Millipore V series[™] membranes (0.0025mm) pore size). 40mL of cells were incubated with 1mL of ligation mix or plasmid DNA on ice for 10 minutes in 0.2cm electroporation cuvettes, and then pulsed using a Gene Pulser[™] apparatus (BioRad) at 0.5kVcm⁻¹, 250mF. Transformants were selected on L-agar supplemented with tetracyline at 10mg/mL or ampicillin at 100mg/mL.

#### Expression

GLK was expressed from the vector pTB375NBSE in E.coli BL21 cells,, producing a recombinant protein containing a 6-His tag immediately adjacent to the N-terminal methionine. Alternatively, another suitable vector is pET21(+)DNA, Novagen, Cat number 697703. The 6-His tag was used to allow purification of the recombinant protein on a column packed with nickel-nitrilotriacetic acid agarose purchased from Qiagen (cat no 30250).

GLKRP was expressed from the vector pFLAG CTC (IBI Kodak) in E.coli BL21 cells, producing a recombinant protein containing a C-terminal FLAG tag. The protein was purified initially by DEAE Sepharose ion exchange followed by utilisation of the FLAG tag for final purification on an M2 anti-FLAG immunoaffinity column purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (cat no. A1205).

# (2) Oral Glucose Tolerance Test (OGTT)

Oral glucose tolerance tests were done on conscious Zucker obese fa/fa rats (age 12-13 weeks or older) fed a high fat diet (45 % kcal fat) for at least two weeks prior to experimentation. The animals were fasted for 2 hours before use for experiments. A test compound or a vehicle was given orally 120 minutes before oral administration of a glucose solution at a dose of 2 g/kg body weight. Blood glucose levels were measured using a Accucheck glucometer from tail bled samples taken at different time points before and after administration of glucose (time course of 60 minutes). A time curve of the blood glucose levels was generated and the area-under-the-curve (AUC) for 120 minutes was calculated (the

time of glucose administration being time zero). Percent inhibition was determined using the AUC in the vehicle-control group as zero percent inhibition.

#### Example 11b

Example II107

Compounds of the invention generally have an activating activity for glucokinase with an EC₅₀ of less than about 500nM. For example, Example 11b has an EC₅₀ of 30nM.

Example 11b and Example II107 in WO 03/015774 have broadly similar EC $_{50}$  values. However Example 11b has superior oral exposure and exhibits 29% OGTT activity at 10 mg/kg but Example II107 in WO 03/015774 is not active at 10 mg/kg.

## REFERENCES

10

25

- Printz, R. L., Magnuson, M. A. and Granner, D. K. (1993) Annual Review of Nutrition 13, 463-96
- 2 DeFronzo, R. A. (1988) Diabetes 37, 667-87
- Froguel, P., Zouali, H., Vionnet, N., Velho, G., Vaxillaire, M., Sun, F., Lesage, S., Stoffel, M., Takeda, J. and Passa, P. (1993) New England Journal of Medicine 328, 697-702
  - 4 Bell, G. I., Pilkis, S. J., Weber, I. T. and Polonsky, K. S. (1996) Annual Review of Physiology 58, 171-86
- Velho, G., Petersen, K. F., Perseghin, G., Hwang, J. H., Rothman, D. L., Pueyo, M. E.,
   Cline, G. W., Froguel, P. and Shulman, G. I. (1996) Journal of Clinical Investigation 98,
   1755-61
  - Christesen, H. B., Jacobsen, B. B., Odili, S., Buettger, C., Cuesta-Munoz, A., Hansen, T., Brusgaard, K., Massa, O., Magnuson, M. A., Shiota, C., Matschinsky, F. M. and Barbetti, F. (2002) Diabetes 51. 1240-6
  - Gloyn, A.L., Noordam, K., Willemsen, M.A.A.P., Ellard, S., Lam, W.W.K., Campbell, I. W., Midgley, P., Shiota, C., Buettger, C., Magnuson, M.A., Matschinsky, F.M., and Hattersley, A.T.; Diabetes 52: 2433-2440

5

- Glaser, B., Kesavan, P., Heyman, M., Davis, E., Cuesta, A., Buchs, A., Stanley, C. A., Thornton, P. S., Permutt, M. A., Matschinsky, F. M. and Herold, K. C. (1998) New England Journal of Medicine 338, 226-30
- 8 Caro, J. F., Triester, S., Patel, V. K., Tapscott, E. B., Frazier, N. L. and Dohm, G. L. (1995) Hormone & Metabolic Research 27, 19-22
- 9 Desai, U. J., Slosberg, E. D., Boettcher, B. R., Caplan, S. L., Fanelli, B., Stephan, Z., Gunther, V. J., Kaleko, M. and Connelly, S. (2001) Diabetes 50, 2287-95
- Shiota, M., Postic, C., Fujimoto, Y., Jetton, T. L., Dixon, K., Pan, D., Grimsby, J., Grippo, J. F., Magnuson, M. A. and Cherrington, A. D. (2001) Diabetes 50, 622-9
- 10 11 Ferre, T., Pujol, A., Riu, E., Bosch, F. and Valera, A. (1996) Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 93, 7225-30
  - 12 Seoane, J., Barbera, A., Telemaque-Potts, S., Newgard, C. B. and Guinovart, J. J. (1999) Journal of Biological Chemistry 274, 31833-8
- Moore, M. C., Davis, S. N., Mann, S. L. and Cherrington, A. D. (2001) Diabetes Care
   24, 1882-7
  - Alvarez, E., Roncero, I., Chowen, J. A., Vazquez, P. and Blazquez, E. (2002) Journal of Neurochemistry 80, 45-53
  - Lynch, R. M., Tompkins, L. S., Brooks, H. L., Dunn-Meynell, A. A. and Levin, B. E. (2000) Diabetes 49, 693-700
- 20 16 Roncero, I., Alvarez, E., Vazquez, P. and Blazquez, E. (2000) Journal of Neurochemistry 74, 1848-57
  - 17 Yang, X. J., Kow, L. M., Funabashi, T. and Mobbs, C. V. (1999) Diabetes 48, 1763-1772
  - 18 Schuit, F. C., Huypens, P., Heimberg, H. and Pipeleers, D. G. (2001) Diabetes 50, 1-11
- 25 19 Levin, B. E. (2001) International Journal of Obesity 25, supp 5, S68-S72
  - 20 Alvarez, E., Roncero, I., Chowen, J. A., Thorens, B. and Blazquez, E. (1996) Journal of Neurochemistry 66, 920-7
  - 21 Mobbs, C. V., Kow, L. M. and Yang, X. J. (2001) American Journal of Physiology -Endocrinology & Metabolism 281, E649-54
- 30 22 Levin, B. E., Dunn-Meynell, A. A. and Routh, V. H. (1999) American Journal of Physiology 276, R1223-31

15

- 23 Spanswick, D., Smith, M. A., Groppi, V. E., Logan, S. D. and Ashford, M. L. (1997)
  Nature 390, 521-5
- 24 Spanswick, D., Smith, M. A., Mirshamsi, S., Routh, V. H. and Ashford, M. L. (2000)
  Nature Neuroscience 3, 757-8
- 5 25 Levin, B. E. and Dunn-Meynell, A. A. (1997) Brain Research 776, 146-53
  - 26 Levin, B. E., Govek, E. K. and Dunn-Meynell, A. A. (1998) Brain Research 808, 317-9
  - Levin, B. E., Brown, K. L. and Dunn-Meynell, A. A. (1996) Brain Research 739, 293-300
  - 28 Rowe, I. C., Boden, P. R. and Ashford, M. L. (1996) Journal of Physiology 497, 365-77
- 10 29 Fujimoto, K., Sakata, T., Arase, K., Kurata, K., Okabe, Y. and Shiraishi, T. (1985) Life Sciences 37, 2475-82
  - 30 Kurata, K., Fujimoto, K. and Sakata, T. (1989) Metabolism: Clinical & Experimental 38, 46-51
  - Kurata, K., Fujimoto, K., Sakata, T., Etou, H. and Fukagawa, K. (1986) Physiology & Behavior 37, 615-20
  - Jetton T.L., Liang Y., Pettepher C.C., Zimmerman E.C., Cox F.G., Horvath K., Matschinsky F.M., and Magnuson M.A., J. Biol. Chem., Feb 1994; 269: 3641 3654.
  - 33 Reimann F. and Gribble F. M., Diabetes 2002 51: 2757-2763
- Cheung A. T., Dayanandan B., Lewis J. T., Korbutt G. S., Rajotte R. V., Bryer-Ash M.,
  Boylan M. O., Wolfe M. M., Kieffer T. J., Science, Vol 290, Issue 5498, 1959-1962, 8
  December 2000



### 1. A compound of Formula (I):

wherein:

5

R¹ is methoxymethyl;

 $R^2$  is selected from  $-C(O)NR^4R^5$ ,  $-SO_2NR^4R^5$ ,  $-S(O)_pR^4$  and HET-2;

- 10 HET-1 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-linked heteroaryl ring containing a nitrogen atom in the 2-position and optionally 1 or 2 further ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon atom, or on a ring nitrogen atom provided it is not thereby quaternised, with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁶;
- 15 HET-2 is a 4-, 5- or 6-membered, C- or N-linked heterocyclyl ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-, and wherein a sulphur atom in the heterocyclic ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group, which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁷;
- 20 R³ is selected from halo, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methyl, methoxy and cyano;

R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, (1-4C)alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷ and HET-2;

R⁵ is hydrogen or (1-4C)alkyl;

or R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3;

R⁶ is independently selected from (1-4C)alkyl, halo, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylS(O)p(1-4C)alkyl, amino(1-4C)alkyl, (1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl, di(1-4C)alkylamino(1-4C)alkyl and HET-4;

 $R^7$  is selected from  $-OR^5$ , (1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl,  $-C(O)NR^4R^5$ , (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl,  $-C(O)NR^4R^5$ , (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)

- 5 4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and –S(O)pR⁵;
  - HET-3 is an N-linked, 4 to 6 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 further heteroatoms (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, N and S, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or
- 10 S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or

  HET-3 is an N-linked, 7 membered, saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring,

optionally containing 1 further heteroatom (in addition to the linking N atom) independently selected from O, S and N, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-

- group and wherein a sulphur atom in the ring may optionally be oxidised to an S(O) or S(O)₂ group; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R⁸; or
  - HET-3 is an 6-10 membered bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclyl ring, optionally containing 1 further nitrogen atom (in addition to the linking N atom), wherein a
- -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)-; which ring is optionally substituted on an available carbon or nitrogen atom by 1 substituent selected from hydroxy and R³;
  R⁸ is selected from -OR⁵, (1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)(1-4C)alkyl, -C(O)NR⁴R⁵, (1-4C)alkylamino, di(1-4C)alkylamino, HET-3 (wherein said ring is unsubstituted), (1-4C)alkoxy(1-4C)alkyl, hydroxy(1-4C)alkyl and -S(O)pR⁵;
- 25 HET-4 is a 5- or 6-membered, C-or N- linked unsubstituted heteroaryl ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from O, N and S;

p is (independently at each occurrence) 0, 1 or 2;

m is 0 or 1;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

30 provided that when m is 0, then n is 1 or 2; or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof; with the proviso that compounds exemplified in WO2004/076420, which would otherwise fall within the scope of this invention, are excluded.

- 2. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in Claim 1 wherein  $\mathbb{R}^1$  has the (S) configuration.
- 3. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein HET-1 is a 5-membered ring.
- 4. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in Claim 1, Claim 2, or Claim 3, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein R² is selected from -C(O)NR⁴R⁵ and -SO₂NR⁴R⁵ and R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a heterocyclyl ring system as defined by HET-3.
  - 5. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 4, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein HET-3 is a 4- to 6-membered ring.
- 15 6. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein R² is selected from -C(O)NR⁴R⁵ and -SO₂NR⁴R⁵ and R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and 20 HET-2.
- 7. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein R² is -SO₂R⁴ and R⁴ is selected from (1-4C)alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from HET-2, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and -C(O)NR⁵R⁵], (3-6C)cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 group selected from R⁷) and HET-2.
  - 8. A compound of the formula (I) as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, wherein R² is HET-2.

- 9. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 8, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier.
- 5 10. A compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 8 for use in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a disease mediated through GLK.
- 11. A method of treating GLK mediated diseases by administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 8 or salt, solvate or pro-drug10 thereof, to a mammal in need of such treatment.
  - 12. A process for the preparation of a compound of Formula (I) as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 8, which comprises (wherein variables are as defined in Claim 1 unless otherwise stated):
- 15 (a) reaction of an acid of Formula (III) or activated derivative thereof with a compound of Formula (IV),

$$H_2N$$
 $H_2N$ 
 $H_2N$ 

or

20 (b) reaction of a compound of Formula (V) with a compound of Formula (VI),

$$R^{1}$$
  $X^{1}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{3}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{4}$   $X^{1}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{3}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{3}$   $X^{4}$   $X^{1}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{3}$   $X^{4}$   $X^{1}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{2}$   $X^{3}$   $X^{4}$   $X^{4$ 

wherein  $X^1$  is a leaving group and  $X^2$  is a hydroxyl group or  $X^1$  is a hydroxyl group and  $X^2$  is a leaving group;

[or by reaction with the intermediate ester Formula (VII), wherein P¹ is a protecting group followed by ester hydrolysis and amide formation];

5 or

(c) reaction of a compound of Formula (VIII) with a compound of Formula (IX)

$$(R^2)m$$
 $(R^3)n$ 
 $(IX)$ 

wherein X³ is a leaving group or an organometallic reagent and X⁴ is a hydroxyl group or

X³ is a hydroxyl group and X⁴ is a leaving group or an organometallic reagent;

[or by reaction or (VIII) with the intermediate ester Formula (X), followed by ester hydrolysis and amide formation];

$$(R^{2})m \xrightarrow{\qquad \qquad (R^{3})n \qquad \qquad (X)} \qquad (X)$$

15 or

(d) reaction of a compound of Formula (XI) with a compound of Formula (XII),

$$R^{1}$$
  $O$   $NH_{2}$   $X^{5}$   $HET-1$   $(R^{2})m$   $(XII)$ ;

wherein X⁵ is a leaving group;

and thereafter, if necessary:

- i) converting a compound of Formula (I) into another compound of Formula (I);
- ii) removing any protecting groups; and/or
- iii) forming a salt, pro-drug or solvate.

5

13. A compound as exemplified herein, or a salt, pro-drug or solvate thereof.

•

PCT/GB2005/000545

₩,